Townsend Press 英语词汇学习丛书

Advanced WORD POWER

英语词汇飞跃



美国大学生中
使用最多的
词汇丛书！

Beth Johnson · Susan Gamer

上海外语教育出版社
外教社
SHANGHAI FOREIGN LANGUAGE EDUCATION PRESS

图书在版编目（CIP）数据

英语词汇飞跃 /(美)约翰逊(Johnson, B.),(美)盖默(Gamer, S.)编著．
—上海：上海外语教育出版社，2005
(英语词汇学习丛书)

ISBN 7-81095-454-7

I. 英… II. ①约…②盖… III. 英语—词汇 IV. H313

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字（2004）第 109370 号

出版发行：上海外语教育出版社
（上海外国语大学内） 邮编：200083
电　　话：021-65425300 （总机）
电子邮箱：bookinfo@sflep.com.cn
网　　址：http://www.sflep.com.cn http://www.sflep.com
责任编辑：王彤福

印　　刷：上海出版印刷有限公司
经　　销：新华书店上海发行所
开　　本：850×1168 1/16 印张 13 字数 349 千字
版　　次：2005 年 6 月第 1 版 2005 年 6 月第 1 次印刷
印　　数：5 000 册

书　　号：ISBN 7-81095-454-7 / H・152
定　　价：24.00 元

本版图书如有印装质量问题，可向本社调换

出版前言

学习任何一门语言，词汇学习是其中的基础工程和关键部分。掌握尽可能多的单词词组，是每个语言学习者孜孜以求的目标。然而我们经常听到的声音是：单词太难记了！

市场上介绍单词记忆法或是词汇学习方法的书可谓俯拾皆是，提到的方法又是林林总总五花八门，词根词缀法、联想记忆法等等，不一而足。有没有一种更有趣更有效的学习词汇的方法呢？在此我们谨把美国大学生中用得最多最广的一套词汇学习丛书推介给大家。

该丛书由美国Townsend Press出版，我社原版引进，并根据中国学习者特点做了些改编。与时下图书介绍的单词记忆方法不同，该丛书的作者们倡导的是根据认知原理，通过积极学习（active learning）来熟悉掌握单词的方法。具体步骤是：首先，作者把要介绍的8个或者10个生词置于两道练习题中，让学习者通过语境，利用单词所在上下文中的例证、同义词、反义词等线索，推测（infer）或是猜测（guess）生词的意义。其次，就是通过大量的、反复的、多类型的练习，帮助学习者由推测或猜测词义，通过搭配练习（matching words with definitions）来识别词义（identify each word's meaning），通过完成句子、同义、反义或是类比（analogy）关系选择以及完形填空等练习，让学习者不断接触该生词并在各种场合中不断运用它，从而达到理解、巩固、掌握并最终自然而然地记忆单词的目的。在整个过程中，学习者是一个积极主动的参与者，而不是一个被动的记忆者。

除了上述主张的记忆方法不同，本套书还有以下特色：

(1) **Words-in-Context Approach:** 本套书中的每个章节首先把要介绍的8个或10个生词通过练习题的形式介绍给读者，让读者通过上下文，猜测词义、熟悉词义并作出选择。

(2) **Abundant Exercises:** 词义熟悉之后，编写者设置了大量的、各种类型的练习，包括词义搭配、选择题、完型填空等，加深巩固该章节中所介绍的8个或10个单词。每五六个章节组成一个单元，除了章节中的练习外，每一单元中还设有阶段复习性练习题，以巩固该单元中所介绍的所有词汇。

(3) **Focus on Essential Words:** 读者看到书后，很自然地就会问为什么每本书中只讲述了250或300个单词呢？每本书前言部分对这一问题作了回答：编写者做了大量的调查，参考词频信息，运用电脑对所选词汇进行复核，最后确定了每一阶段的基本词汇。书中列出的也是这些

基本词汇的最常用意义。参照我国英语教学要求，六本书中 *Vocabulary Basics* 所涉及词汇与我国高中及非英语专业一年级相当、*Groundwork for a Better Vocabulary* 所涉及词汇与我国非英语专业四级水平相当（4200词汇水平）、*Building Vocabulary Skills* 所涉及词汇与我国非英语专业六级、英语专业低年级相当（6500词汇水平）、*Improving Vocabulary Skills* 所涉及词汇与我国英语专业一二年级相当（8000词汇水平）、*Advancing Vocabulary Skills* 所涉及词汇与我国英语专业高年级相当（12000词汇水平）、*Advanced Word Power* 所涉及词汇与我国英语专业高年级及以上水平相当。

(4) **Appealing Content:** 单纯的死记硬背单词十分枯燥，而且效果也不一定好。本丛书除了上述三个特色外，在练习内容的选择上也颇费心思。练习题内容饶有趣味，能吸引读者，让读者在记忆单词的同时，还能巩固语言知识。

(5) **A Comprehensive Vocabulary Program:** 本系列6本图书，相互联系，按照由易到难排列，读者学完一本以后，可以继续学习更高层次的几本，不断挑战自己。

(6) **User-friendly Format:** 为便于读者的学习，图书在版式设计上也颇费心思，让读者使用方便。

最后，我们衷心希望广大读者通过这套书的系统学习，不再觉得英语单词很难记忆。其实只要方法对了，记单词是一个很有趣、很有成就感的过程。

上海外语教育出版社

Contents

Note: For ease of reference, the title of the selection that closes each chapter is included.

UNIT FOUR

UNIT FIVE

UNIT SIX

APPENDIXES

Preface

The problem is all too familiar: *students just don't know enough words.* Reading, writing, and content teachers agree that many students' vocabularies are inadequate for the demands of courses. Weak vocabularies limit students' understanding of what they read and the clarity and depth of what they write. In addition, students with weak vocabularies do not perform well on either the vocabulary *or* the reading comprehension parts of such standardized tests as the SAT.

The purpose of *Advanced Word Power* — and the other books in the Townsend Press vocabulary series — is to provide a solid, workable solution to the vocabulary problem. In the course of 30 chapters, *Advanced Word Power* teaches 300 important words, all of which are part of a solid college vocabulary and all of which occur with high frequency on standardized college-admission tests. Here are the book's distinctive features:

1 **An intensive words-in-context approach.** Studies show that students learn words best by reading them repeatedly in different contexts, not through rote memorization. The book gives students an intensive in-context experience by presenting each word in six different contexts. Each chapter takes students through a productive sequence of steps:

- Students infer the meaning of each word by considering two sentences in which it appears and then choosing from multiple-choice options.
- On the basis of their inferences, students identify each word's meaning in a matching test. They are then in a solid position to deepen their knowledge of a word.
- Finally, they strengthen their understanding of a word by applying it three times: in two sentence practices and in a selection practice.

Each encounter with a word brings it closer to becoming part of the student's permanent word bank.

2 **Abundant practice.** Along with extensive practice in each chapter, there are a crossword puzzle and a set of unit tests at the end of every five-chapter unit. The puzzle and tests reinforce students' knowledge of the words in each chapter. In addition, Chapters 2 through 30 repeat words from earlier chapters (such repeated words are marked with small circles like this°), allowing for even more reinforcement. All this practice means that students learn in the surest possible way: by working closely and repeatedly with each word.

3 **Controlled feedback.** The opening activity in each chapter gives students three multiple-choice options to help them decide on the meaning of a given word. The multiple-choice options also help students to complete the matching test that is the second activity of each chapter. These features enable students to take an active role in their own learning.

4 **Focus on essential words.** A good deal of time and research went into selecting the 300 words featured in the book. Word frequency lists were consulted, along with lists in a wide range of vocabulary and SAT preparation books. In addition, the authors and editors each prepared their own sets of words. A computer was then used to help in the consolidation of these word lists. Finally, a long process of group discussion led to decisions about the words that would be most helpful for students.

5 **Appealing content.** Dull practice materials work against learning. On the other hand, meaningful, lively, and at times even funny sentences and selections can spark students' attention and thus enhance their grasp of the material. For this reason, a great deal of effort was put into creating

sentences and selections with both widespread appeal and solid context support. We have tried throughout to make the practice materials truly enjoyable for teachers and students alike. Look, for example, at the selection on page 23 that closes the fourth chapter of this book.

6 **Clear format.** The book has been designed so that the format itself contributes to the learning process. Each chapter consists of two two-page spreads. In the first two-page spread (the first such spread is on pages 8–9), students can easily refer to all ten words in context while working on the matching test, which provides a clear meaning for each word. In the second two-page spread, students can refer to a box that shows all ten words while they work through the fill-in activities on these pages.

7 **One in a sequence of books.** *Vocabulary Basics* is the most fundamental book in the Townsend Press vocabulary series. It is followed by *Groundwork for a Better Vocabulary* (a slightly more advanced basic text), and then by the three main books in the series: *Building Vocabulary Skills* (also a basic text), *Improving Vocabulary Skills* (an intermediate text), and *Advancing Vocabulary Skills* (a more advanced text). *Advanced Word Power* is the most challenging book in the Townsend Press vocabulary series. Together, the books can help create a vocabulary foundation that will make any student a better reader, writer, and thinker.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful to the teachers and editors who helped us determine the final list of words for this book: Donald J. Goodman, John Langan, Paul Langan, Carole Mohr, and Sherrie L. Nist. And we much appreciate the design, editing, and proofreading skills of the multi-talented Janet M. Goldstein.

Beth Johnson ***Susan Gamer***

Introduction

WHY VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT COUNTS

You have probably often heard it said, "Building vocabulary is important." Maybe you've politely nodded in agreement and then forgotten the matter. But it would be fair for you to ask, "*Why* is vocabulary development important? Provide some evidence." Here are four compelling kinds of evidence.

1 Common sense tells you what many research studies have shown as well: vocabulary is a basic part of reading comprehension. Simply put, if you don't know enough words, you are going to have trouble understanding what you read. An occasional word may not stop you, but if there are too many words you don't know, comprehension will suffer. The content of textbooks is often challenging enough; you don't want to work as well on understanding the words that express that content.

2 Vocabulary is a major part of almost every standardized test, including reading achievement tests, college and graduate school entrance exams, and vocational placement tests. Test developers know that vocabulary is a key measure of both one's learning and one's ability to learn. It is for this reason that they include a separate vocabulary section as well as a reading comprehension section. The more words you know, the better you are likely to do on these important tests.

3 Studies have indicated that students with strong vocabularies are more successful in school. And one widely known study found that a good vocabulary, more than any other factor, was common to people enjoying successful careers in life. Words are in fact the tools not just of better reading, but of better writing, speaking, listening, and thinking as well. The more words you have at your command, the more effective your communication can be, and the more influence you can have on the people around you.

4 In today's world, a good vocabulary counts more than ever. Far fewer people work on farms or in factories. Far more are in jobs that provide services or process information. More than ever, words are the tools of our trade: words we use in reading, writing, listening, and speaking. Furthermore, experts say that workers of tomorrow will be called on to change jobs and learn new skills at an ever-increasing pace. The keys to survival and success will be the abilities to communicate skillfully and to learn quickly. A solid vocabulary is essential for both of these skills.

Clearly, the evidence is overwhelming that building vocabulary is crucial. The question then becomes, "What is the best way of going about it?"

WORDS IN CONTEXT: THE KEY TO VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT

Memorizing lists of words is a traditional method of vocabulary development. However, a person is likely to forget such memorized lists quickly. Studies show that to master a word, you must see and use it in various contexts. By working actively and repeatedly with a word, you greatly increase the chance of really learning it.

The following activity will make clear how this book is organized and how it uses a words-in-context

approach. Answer the questions or fill in the missing words in the spaces provided.

Vocabulary Chapters

Turn to Chapter 1 on pages 8–11. This chapter, like all the others, consists of five parts:

- The ***first part*** of the chapter, on pages 8–9, is titled ______________________________.

The left-hand column lists the ten words. Under each **boldfaced** word is its ________________ (within slashes). For example, the pronunciation of *affinity* is ____________________.

Below the pronunciation guide for each word is its part of speech. The part of speech shown for *affinity* is ______________. The vocabulary words in this book are mostly nouns, adjectives, and verbs. **Nouns** are words used to name something — a person, place, thing, or idea. Familiar nouns include *boyfriend, city, hat,* and *truth.* **Adjectives** are words that describe nouns, as in the following word pairs: *former* boyfriend, *large* city, *red* hat, *whole* truth. All of the **verbs** in this book express an action of some sort. They tell what someone or something is doing. Common verbs include *sing, separate, support,* and *imagine.*

To the right of each word are two sentences that will help you understand its meaning. In each sentence, the **context** — the words surrounding the boldfaced word — provides clues you can use to figure out the definition. There are four common types of context clues: examples, synonyms, antonyms, and the general sense of the sentence. Each is briefly described below.

1 Examples

A sentence may include examples that reveal what an unfamiliar word means. For instance, take a look at the following sentence from Chapter 1 for the word *incessant*:

> The children nearly drove their parents crazy on the long car trip with their **incessant** demands: "Are we there yet? Is it much further? How much longer?"

The sentence provides three examples of incessant demands: "Are we there yet?", "Is it much further?", and "How much longer?" What do these three examples have in common? The answer to that question will tell you what *incessant* means. Look at the answer choices below, and in the answer space provided, write the letter of the one you feel is correct.

___ *Incessant* means a. silent. b. wise. c. nonstop.

All of the examples given in the sentence are questions that young children on car trips ask over and over. So if you wrote *c*, you chose the correct answer.

2 Synonyms

Synonyms are words that mean the same or almost the same as another word. For example, the words *joyful, happy*, and *delighted* are synonyms — they all mean about the same thing. Synonyms serve as context clues by providing the meaning of an unknown word that is nearby. The sentence below from Chapter 2 provides a synonym clue for *dispassionate.*

> The surgeon's voice was **dispassionate** when he told the patient's family that the operation had failed, but despite his calm tone, his eyes looked very sad.

Instead of using *dispassionate* twice, the author used a synonym in the second part of the sentence. Find that synonym, and then choose the letter of the correct answer from the choices below.

___ *Dispassionate* means a. unreasonable. b. unemotional. c. disturbing.

The author uses two terms to describe the surgeon's tone of voice: *dispassionate* and *calm.* Therefore, *dispassionate* must be another way of saying *calm.* (The author could have written, "The surgeon's voice was *calm.*") Since *calm* can also mean *unemotional*, the correct answer is *b.*

3 Antonyms

Antonyms are words with opposite meanings. For example, *help* and *harm* are antonyms, as are *work* and *rest*. Antonyms serve as context clues by providing the opposite meaning of an unknown word. For instance, the sentence below from Chapter 1 provides an antonym clue for the word *opulence*.

The **opulence** of the magnificent, luxurious resort was in stark contrast to the poverty of the little fishing village at its gates.

The author is contrasting the resort and the fishing village, so we can assume that *opulence* and *poverty* have opposite, or contrasting, meanings. Using that contrast as a clue, write the letter of the answer that you think best defines *opulence*.

___ *Opulence* means a. closeness. b. riches. c. permanence.

The correct answer is *b*. Because *opulence* is the opposite of *poverty*, it must mean "riches."

4 General Sense of the Sentence

Even when there is no example, synonym, or antonym clue in a sentence, you can still deduce the meaning of an unfamiliar word. For example, look at the sentence from Chapter 1 for the word *affinity*.

My cat has an **affinity** for small, dark hiding places — I've found her asleep in my dresser drawer, under the footstool, and inside my suitcase.

After studying the context carefully, you should be able to figure out the connection between the cat and small, dark hiding places. That will be the meaning of *affinity*. Write the letter of your choice.

___ *Affinity* means a. a preference. b. a fear. c. ignorance.

Since the sentence says that the cat is often found in these places, it is logical to conclude that the cat has a preference for them. Thus answer *a* is correct.

By looking closely at the pair of sentences provided for each word, as well as the answer choices, you should be able to decide on the meaning of a word. As you figure out each meaning, you are working actively with the word. You are creating the groundwork you need to understand and to remember the word. *Getting involved with the word and developing a feel for it, based upon its use in context, is the key to word mastery.*

It is with good reason, then, that the directions at the top of page 8 tell you to use the context to figure out each word's ________________________. Doing so deepens your sense of the word and prepares you for the next activity.

- The ***second part*** of the chapter, on page 9, is titled ____.

According to research, it is not enough to see a word in context. At a certain point, it is helpful as well to see the meaning of a word. The matching test provides that meaning, but it also makes you look for and think about that meaning. In other words, it continues the active learning that is your surest route to learning and remembering a word.

Note the caution that follows the test. Do not proceed any further until you are sure that you know the correct meaning of each word as used in context.

Keep in mind that a word may have more than one meaning. In fact, some words have quite a few meanings — and may even be more than one part of speech. (If you doubt it, try looking up in a dictionary, for example, the word *draw* or *fast*.) In this book, you will focus on one common meaning for each vocabulary word. However, many of the words have additional meanings. For example, in Chapter 1, you will learn that *fledgling* is an adjective meaning "inexperienced," as in the sentence "Myra and her sisters

are excited about their fledgling catering service." If you then look up *fledgling* in the dictionary, you will discover that it has another meaning as a noun — "a young bird that has recently acquired its flight feathers," as in "We watched a robin giving flying lessons to her three fledglings." After you learn one common meaning of a word, you will find yourself gradually learning its other meanings in the course of your school and personal reading.

- The ***third part*** of the chapter, on page 10, is titled ____.

Here are ten sentences that give you an opportunity to apply your understanding of the ten words. After inserting the words, check your answers in the key at the back of the book. Be sure to use the answer key as a learning tool only. Doing so will help you to master the words and to prepare for the last two activities and the unit tests.

- The ***fourth part*** of the chapter, on pages 10, is titled ________________________.

This practice tests you on all ten words, giving you one more chance to deepen your mastery. In this part, you have the context of an entire passage in which you can practice applying the words.

At the bottom of the last page of this chapter is a box where you can enter your score for the final two checks. These scores should also be entered into the vocabulary performance chart located on the inside back page of the book. To get your score, take 10% off for each item wrong. For example, 0 wrong = 100%, 1 wrong = 90%, 2 wrong = 80%, 3 wrong = 70%, 4 wrong = 60%, and so on.

You now know, in a nutshell, how to proceed with the words in each chapter. Make sure that you do each page very carefully. *Remember that as you work through the activities, you are learning the words.*

How many times in all will you use each word? If you look, you'll see that each chapter gives you the opportunity to work with each word six times. Each "impression" adds to the likelihood that the word will become part of your active vocabulary. You will have further opportunities to use the word in the crossword puzzle and unit tests that end each unit.

In addition, many of the words are repeated in context in later chapters of the book. Such repeated words are marked with small circles (°). For example, which words from Chapter 1 are repeated in the Final Check on page 15 of Chapter 2?

______________________ ______________________

A FINAL THOUGHT

The facts are in. A strong vocabulary is a source of power. Words can make you a better reader, writer, speaker, thinker, and learner. They can dramatically increase your chances of success in school and in your job.

But words will not come automatically. They must be learned in a program of regular study. If you commit yourself to learning words, and if you work actively and honestly with the chapters in this book, you will not only enrich your vocabulary — you will enrich your life as well.

Pretest of the Whole Book

This test contains 100 items. In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

Important: Keep in mind that this test is for diagnostic purposes only. **If you do not know a word, leave the space blank rather than guess at it.**

____ 1. **brusque** a) gruff b) bright c) silly d) polite

____ 2. **eloquent** a) persuasive b) boring c) simple d) melting

____ 3. **incessant** a) not clever b) not stopping c) careless d) soundless

____ 4. **indefatigable** a) satisfied b) depressed c) uncaring d) untiring

____ 5. **misanthrope** a) an antisocial person b) a lover c) a criminal d) a mentally ill person

____ 6. **querulous** a) cheerful b) complaining c) shivering d) curious

____ 7. **respite** a) an assignment b) a period of rest c) a salary d) a skill

____ 8. **vacillate** a) to leave b) to return c) to hesitate d) to speak

____ 9. **voracious** a) truthful b) very hungry c) very busy d) cautious

____ 10. **coalesce** a) to produce b) to cover c) to unite d) to interfere

____ 11. **dispassionate** a) prejudiced b) calm c) unemotional d) predictable

____ 12. **exuberance** a) apathy b) excitement c) wealth d) poverty

____ 13. **parsimonious** a) stingy b) solemn c) generous d) impatient

____ 14. **peripheral** a) less frequent b) less sure c) less risky d) less important

____ 15. **surreptitious** a) obvious b) secretive c) extra d) repeated

____ 16. **voluminous** a) valuable b) huge c) variable d) tiny

____ 17. **sagacious** a) sensible b) sensory c) foolish d) fearless

____ 18. **apocryphal** a) fictitious b) difficult to understand c) uninteresting d) actual

____ 19. **commiserate** a) to compare b) to confer c) to cause pain d) to sympathize

____ 20. **infraction** a) a violation b) an exception c) a small part of something d) an illness

____ 21. **irascible** a) unnecessary b) inspired c) irritable d) easily forgotten

____ 22. **peruse** a) to examine b) to chase c) to prove d) to make good use of

____ 23. **recapitulate** a) to introduce b) to repeat c) to yield d) to conceal

____ 24. **scrutinize** a) to describe b) to spoil c) to close one's eyes to d) to look at closely

____ 25. **untenable** a) unforgettable b) insupportable c) unfortunate d) unclear

(Continues on next page)

_____ 26. **assuage** a) to assign b) to fall asleep c) to make fun of d) to relieve

_____ 27. **cognizant** a) intelligent b) ignorant c) informed d) careless

_____ 28. **desultory** a) unfortunate b) fortunate c) intense d) random

_____ 29. **loquacious** a) aggressive b) silent c) friendly d) talkative

_____ 30. **paucity** a) health b) absence c) conflict d) scarcity

_____ 31. **somber** a) careful b) restful c) sad d) sudden

_____ 32. **expedient** a) convenient b) unselfish c) admirable d) accidental

_____ 33. **lavish** a) luxurious b) subtle c) permanent d) amusing

_____ 34. **acquiesce** a) to conquer b) to agree c) to become quiet d) to reach for

_____ 35. **delineate** a) to stand in line b) to compare c) to describe d) to change

_____ 36. **predilection** a) a dislike b) a preference c) a mistake d) a loss

_____ 37. **subjugate** a) to conquer b) to subsidize c) to study d) to surrender

_____ 38. **supercilious** a) sensitive b) scornful c) above average d) above criticism

_____ 39. **temerity** a) fear b) control c) caution d) rashness

_____ 40. **vitriolic** a) debatable b) weak c) insane d) sharply critical

_____ 41. **conciliatory** a) advising b) soothing c) timid d) proud

_____ 42. **diffident** a) different b) difficult c) timid d) outgoing

_____ 43. **disparage** a) to ignore b) to praise c) to greet d) to criticize

_____ 44. **evanescent** a) imaginary b) uneventful c) fading away d) permanent

_____ 45. **immutable** a) never changing b) variable c) perfect d) invisible

_____ 46. **laconic** a) brief b) wordy c) secretive d) informal

_____ 47. **ponderous** a) delicate b) afraid of water c) easy d) heavy

_____ 48. **predecessor** a) a teacher b) a descendant c) one who came before d) a speaker

_____ 49. **salutary** a) friendly b) unhealthy c) respectful d) wholesome

_____ 50. **efface** a) to preserve b) to stare at c) to erase d) to embarrass

(Continues on next page)

____ 51. **aberration** a) growth b) a surgical procedure c) something evil d) something strange

____ 52. **congenital** a) political b) existing from birth c) borrowed d) fatal

____ 53. **contiguous** a) sharing a job b) sharing a boundary c) never-ending d) surprising

____ 54. **indoctrinate** a) to heal b) to make part of a group c) to teach d) to imitate

____ 55. **inexorable** a) not exact b) slow-moving c) genuine d) unyielding

____ 56. **irrefutable** a) unprejudiced b) undeniable c) washable d) impossible

____ 57. **partisan** a) one-sided b) uncaring c) playful d) hard-working

____ 58. **preclude** a) to prepare b) to precede c) to prevent d) to bring in

____ 59. **premonition** a) a hint of evil to come b) a memory c) an excuse d) a plan of action

____ 60. **sycophant** a) a circus performer b) a flatterer c) a traitor d) an expert

____ 61. **virulent** a) vivid b) constant c) fake d) deadly

____ 62. **capitulate** a) to be capable b) to upset c) to give in d) to resist

____ 63. **debilitate** a) to build b) to encourage c) to make weak d) to make fun of

____ 64. **formidable** a) permanent b) challenging c) hard to find d) without shape

____ 65. **inscrutable** a) puzzling b) looked at closely c) able to be moved d) easily understood

____ 66. **taciturn** a) strict b) not talkative c) not enthusiastic d) opinionated

____ 67. **trepidation** a) anxiety b) enthusiasm c) boredom d) good health

____ 68. **assiduous** a) sly b) hard-working c) silly d) uncaring

____ 69. **discrepancy** a) a reduction b) an observation c) an inconsistency d) an explanation

____ 70. **incontrovertible** a) closed b) undeniable c) unknown d) never tiring

____ 71. **intangible** a) not lasting b) not expensive c) not common d) not able to be touched

____ 72. **prerogative** a) a special right b) a way of life c) an opinion d) a question

____ 73. **rectify** a) to repeat b) to carry c) to make right d) to prove

____ 74. **tacit** a) insensitive b) rapid c) understood though unspoken d) polite

____ 75. **tirade** a) a refusal to speak b) a plea c) a theory d) a critical speech

(Continues on next page)

_____ 76. **ameliorate** a) to remove b) to worsen c) to improve d) to steal

_____ 77. **capricious** a) steady b) worried c) careful with money d) unpredictable

_____ 78. **elucidate** a) to understand b) to explain c) to add to d) to lose

_____ 79. **ephemeral** a) temporary b) vicious c) honest d) worthless

_____ 80. **fallacious** a) unusual b) harmless c) mistaken d) graceful

_____ 81. **judicious** a) wise and careful b) foolish c) legal d) young and careless

_____ 82. **spurious** a) genuine b) common c) left over d) counterfeit

_____ 83. **volatile** a) willing b) insensitive c) numerous d) unstable

_____ 84. **anomaly** a) an annoyance b) a peculiarity c) a weakness d) a preventive measure

_____ 85. **astute** a) shy b) recent c) brave d) perceptive

_____ 86. **aversion** a) strong dislike b) explanation c) preference d) absence

_____ 87. **eclectic** a) energetic b) well educated c) varied d) religious

_____ 88. **equanimity** a) calmness b) aggressiveness c) equality d) jealousy

_____ 89. **paradigm** a) an abnormality b) a puzzle c) a model d) a trick

_____ 90. **prodigious** a) great b) perfect c) childish d) annoying

_____ 91. **recalcitrant** a) worthless b) disobedient c) conservative d) reckless

_____ 92. **soporific** a) suspicious b) teasing c) causing drunkenness d) causing drowsiness

_____ 93. **abstemious** a) self-denying b) self-important c) self-confident d) self-conscious

_____ 94. **credulous** a) doubting b) respected c) highly educated d) easily convinced

_____ 95. **extraneous** a) complicated b) not essential c) excellent d) remaining

_____ 96. **gratuitous** a) thankful b) uncalled for c) apologetic d) forced

_____ 97. **incipient** a) beginning b) badly planned c) without reason d) threatening

_____ 98. **intractable** a) hard to control b) scarce c) unrecognizable d) restless

_____ 99. **nefarious** a) wicked b) well-dressed c) amusing d) distant

_____100. **profusion** a) a mixup b) a rich supply c) a shortage d) a solution

Unit One



Chapter 1

affinity	proximity
fledgling	sagacious
hackneyed	suppliant
incessant	unassailable
opulence	voluminous

Chapter 2

brusque	morose
dispassionate	nonchalance
effervescent	progeny
indefatigable	stoic
misanthrope	voracious

Chapter 3

coalesce	insolvent
decadence	parsimonious
exemplary	prodigal
exuberance	surreptitious
incidental	writhe

Chapter 4

brevity	querulous
clemency	reproach
frivolous	respite
heist	torpor
lampoon	unscathed

Chapter 5

copious	meander
dearth	peripheral
eloquent	substantiate
jargon	unobtrusive
levity	vacillate

UNIT ONE: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

	Word	a)	b)	c)	d)
____	1. **brusque**	a) gruff	b) bright	c) silly	d) polite
____	2. **clemency**	a) speed	b) strength	c) cleverness	d) mercy
____	3. **decadence**	a) disappointment	b) corruption	c) counting by tens	d) defense
____	4. **eloquent**	a) persuasive	b) boring	c) simple	d) melting
____	5. **exemplary**	a) excellent	b) extinct	c) excessive	d) exotic
____	6. **fledgling**	a) flying	b) shedding	c) new	d) failing
____	7. **heist**	a) a burglary	b) a lifting up	c) a mistake	d) an imitation
____	8. **incessant**	a) not clever	b) not stopping	c) careless	d) soundless
____	9. **incidental**	a) major	b) minor	c) historical	d) incredible
____	10. **indefatigable**	a) satisfied	b) depressed	c) uncaring	d) untiring
____	11. **jargon**	a) humor	b) specialized language	c) a standard	d) a ruler
____	12. **lampoon**	a) to learn	b) to enlighten	c) to make fun of	d) to admire
____	13. **levity**	a) merriness	b) weariness	c) surprise	d) envy
____	14. **misanthrope**	a) an antisocial person	b) a lover	c) a criminal	d) a mentally ill person
____	15. **nonchalance**	a) uneasiness	b) indifference	c) nonexistence	d) stupidity
____	16. **progeny**	a) supporters	b) enemies	c) ancestors	d) descendants
____	17. **querulous**	a) cheerful	b) complaining	c) shivering	d) curious
____	18. **reproach**	a) condemnation	b) closeness	c) deceit	d) thanks
____	19. **respite**	a) an assignment	b) a period of rest	c) a salary	d) a skill
____	20. **stoic**	a) insane	b) emotional	c) showing no distress	d) planning ahead
____	21. **substantiate**	a) to prove	b) to report	c) to conceal	d) to attack
____	22. **supplant**	a) to displace	b) to summarize	c) to supervise	d) to restore
____	23. **vacillate**	a) to leave	b) to return	c) to hesitate	d) to speak
____	24. **voracious**	a) truthful	b) very hungry	c) very busy	d) cautious
____	25. **writhe**	a) to twist	b) to fall	c) to create	d) to wear

(Continues on next page)

____ 26. **affinity** a) preference b) happiness c) envy d) dislike

____ 27. **brevity** a) length b) shortness c) strength d) fame

____ 28. **coalesce** a) to produce b) to cover c) to unite d) to interfere

____ 29. **copious** a) plentiful b) cooperative c) persuasive d) capable

____ 30. **dearth** a) sadness b) surplus c) shortage d) fear

____ 31. **dispassionate** a) prejudiced b) unemotional c) excited d) predictable

____ 32. **effervescent** a) nervous b) interested c) lively d) dull

____ 33. **exuberance** a) apathy b) excitement c) wealth d) poverty

____ 34. **frivolous** a) cold b) inexpensive c) silly d) serious

____ 35. **hackneyed** a) amusing b) true c) false d) overused

____ 36. **insolvent** a) friendless b) penniless c) confused d) frustrated

____ 37. **meander** a) to wonder b) to wander c) to stop d) to hurry

____ 38. **morose** a) frantic b) puzzled c) depressed d) angry

____ 39. **opulence** a) riches b) influence c) closeness d) obedience

____ 40. **parsimonious** a) stingy b) solemn c) generous d) impatient

____ 41. **peripheral** a) less frequent b) less sure c) less risky d) less important

____ 42. **prodigal** a) angry b) clever c) extravagant d) successful

____ 43. **proximity** a) contrast b) process c) nearness d) appearance

____ 44. **sagacious** a) sensible b) sensory c) foolish d) fearless

____ 45. **surreptitious** a) obvious b) secretive c) extra d) repeated

____ 46. **torpor** a) relevance b) inactivity c) energy d) hostility

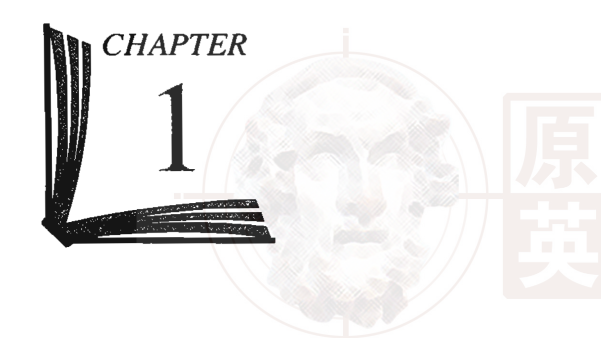
____ 47. **unassailable** a) undeniable b) unpredictable c) unimportant d) untrue

____ 48. **unobtrusive** a) not noticeable b) not present c) not available d) not friendly

____ 49. **unscathed** a) unhappy b) unclothed c) unreal d) unharmed

____ 50. **voluminous** a) valuable b) huge c) variable d) tiny

SCORE: (Number correct) ________ × 2 = __________ %



affinity	**proximity**
fledgling	**sagacious**
hackneyed	**supplant**
incessant	**unassailable**
opulence	**voluminous**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 affinity
/əˈfɪnətɪ/
-noun

- It is hard for someone with an **affinity** for warm weather to be happy living in Alaska.
- My cat has an **affinity** for small, dark hiding places — I've often found her asleep in my dresser drawer, under the footstool, and inside my suitcase.

__ *Affinity* means a. a preference. b. a fear. c. ignorance.

2 fledgling
/ˈfledʒlɪŋ/
-adjective

- The short-story class is full of **fledgling** writers. They're all enthusiastic, but since they're beginners, they're shy about sharing their work.
- Myra and her sisters are excited about their **fledgling** catering service, which was booked for three parties during its first week of business.

__ *Fledgling* means a. old. b. new. c. different.

3 hackneyed
/ˈhæknɪd/
-adjective

- The **hackneyed** phrase "Have a nice day!" is heard so often that it has become almost meaningless.
- The worst part of our family reunions is hearing my uncle's **hackneyed** jokes — the ones he's been telling since about 1950.

__ *Hackneyed* means a. worn-out. b. insulting. c. funny.

4 incessant
/ɪnˈsesənt/
-adjective

- Mrs. Raglan finally insisted that her husband see a doctor about his **incessant** snoring — it didn't bother him, but she wasn't getting any sleep.
- The children nearly drove their parents crazy on the long car trip with their **incessant** demands: "Are we there yet? Is it much further? How much longer?"

__ *Incessant* means a. silent. b. wise. c. nonstop.

5 opulence
/ˈɒpjʊləns/
-noun

- The **opulence** of the magnificent, luxurious resort was in stark contrast to the poverty of the little fishing village at its gates.
- The writer Thoreau had no liking for **opulence**. He wrote in his journal, "That man is richest whose pleasures are the cheapest."

__ *Opulence* means a. closeness. b. riches. c. permanence.

6 proximity
/prɒkˈsɪmətɪ/
-noun

- The **proximity** of the railroad tracks worries neighborhood parents when their children play outside.
- I don't drive a car, so when I was apartment hunting, I had to consider the **proximity** of public transportation.

__ *Proximity* means a. similarity. b. contrast. c. nearness.

7 sagacious
/səˈgeɪʃəs/
-adjective

- The Bible tells the story of King Solomon, who was so **sagacious** that he knew what to do when two women came to him, both claiming to be the mother of the same child.
- Often when you are faced with a difficult situation, the **sagacious** thing is to do nothing right away, but wait to see what happens.

__ *Sagacious* means a. silly. b. intelligent. c. strong.

8 supplant
/səˈplɑːnt/
-verb

- Acme Company fired its entire accounting staff today. It intends to **supplant** these employees with part-time workers.
- An idealistic young revolutionary overthrew the dictator and set up a democratic government. But he too was soon **supplanted** when a military strongman seized power.

__ *Supplant* means a. to replace. b. to restore. c. to support.

9 unassailable
/ˌʌnəˈseɪləbl/
-adjective

- The Evanses' claim that their house is the oldest in town is **unassailable**. They have a deed dated 1804, and a copy was filed in the county courthouse that same year.
- "My opponent may try to attack me," said the candidate, "but my record is **unassailable**. On every issue, I've voted for the benefit of this city."

__ *Unassailable* means a. untrue. b. undeniable. c. unimportant.

10 voluminous
/vəˈljuːmɪnəs/
-adjective

- Denise chose a wedding dress in a "Southern belle" style, with a long, **voluminous** skirt. Now she's worried she'll trip over all those yards of material.
- In the weeks before Christmas, each issue of our newspaper is **voluminous**, swollen enormously by all the ads. After the holidays, the paper shrinks back to its normal size.

__ *Voluminous* means a. valuable. b. cut short. c. large.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ New and untried; inexperienced; newly hatched
2. ________________ Luxury
3. ________________ Closeness
4. ________________ Overused; stale; trite
5. ________________ Impossible to deny
6. ________________ Big; bulky
7. ________________ To take the place of
8. ________________ A natural attraction or liking
9. ________________ Wise; sensible
10. ________________ Constant; without stopping

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **affinity**	b. **fledgling**	c. **hackneyed**	d. **incessant**	e. **opulence**
f. **proximity**	g. **sagacious**	h. **supplant**	i. **unassailable**	j. **voluminous**

________ 1. Irene knew her roommate's family was wealthy, but nothing had prepared her for the ___ of their home — it was like a palace.

________ 2. During the 1960s, the Beatles held an ___ position as the world's most popular rock group. They sold more records and won more fame than any other band.

________ 3. In her ___ tote bag, my mother carries money, credit cards, photos, makeup, a mirror, running shoes, and an amazing quantity of other stuff.

________ 4. It would not be ___ to go out today without an umbrella — look at those black clouds!

________ 5. Crows have a(n) ___ for bright, shiny things, so they sometimes pick up bits of mirrors, metal, or jewelry and carry them back to their nests.

________ 6. "You'll always be my best friend," Christy told Carole when Carole moved away. "I may have other friends, but no one will ever ___ you in my heart."

________ 7. Mr. Engelhardt finally told his daughter to stop jogging in place in her upstairs bedroom; the ___ pounding noise was giving him a headache.

________ 8. While visiting Hollywood, Sayda was excited by the ___ of movie stars. "You could be standing right beside one and never know it!" she said.

________ 9. I get my hair done cheaply by going to a beauty school, where ___ hairdressers do cuts and coloring for half of what more experienced beauticians charge.

________ 10. Allie has decided to stop saying the ___ word "Hello!" when she answers the phone. Instead, she says "Greetings!"

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. The instructor told me, "You have an unfortunate ___ for ___ phrases. To improve your writing, you'll need to get over your fondness for stale, worn-out expressions."

____
________ 3–4. Though only a(n) ___ politician, our new young senator made very ___ decisions during her first year in office. Her wisdom suggests that she has a promising future.

____________________ 5–6. The luxury hotel stands in close ___ to a shabby, run-down housing
____________________ project, and the ___ of the one is a striking contrast to the poverty of the other.

____________________ 7–8. The report on child abuse was ___ — over a thousand pages — and
____________________ filled with ___ evidence that child abuse is a widespread problem today.

____________________ 9–10. After receiving ___ complaints for weeks that its telephone operators
____________________ were rude and careless, the mail-order company decided to ___ them with a computerized ordering system.

➤ *Final Check:* Blue Jeans

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

"An American classic" is a(n) (1)________________ phrase, overused to describe everything from meatloaf to the latest hairstyle. But at least one thing has a(n) (2)________________ right to be called an American classic. Blue jeans were born in the United States during the great California gold rush of 1849. They were created by Levi Strauss, a German who sold dry-goods to the cowboys and gold miners of San Francisco. Strauss realized that the (3)________________ of all those workingmen created an opportunity for him. He considered what all those miners and cowboys would be likely to buy, and he was (4)________________ enough to realize that they needed tough, inexpensive pants. He founded the Levi Strauss Company to manufacture what he called "waist trousers." At first, the (5)________________ company did make a few mistakes. For instance, it placed a copper rivet at the jeans' crotch, where the main seams came together. When cowboys wearing the jeans sat around the campfire, that copper rivet heated up, making getting back into the saddle a painful experience. But such mistakes were few, and Levi Strauss's pants became so popular that they soon (6)________________(e)d almost every other kind of pants among the workingmen of the West. Strauss was able to retire and live in (7)________________. Since then, the general public has developed such a(n) (8)________________ for blue jeans that they have never gone out of style. However, they have been constantly changed by the (9)________________, never-ending tides of fashion. During the 1950s, teenagers wore them straight and tight. In the 1960s, the look was (10)________________ bell-bottoms that swept the ground. Since then jeans have been tie-dyed, acid-washed, ripped, cut off, and made of every imaginable material. Still, they all have a common ancestor: the tough "waist trousers" invented by Strauss a century and a half ago.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _______%	Sentence Check 2 _______%
	Final Check _______%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 2

brusque	**morose**
dispassionate	**nonchalance**
effervescent	**progeny**
indefatigable	**stoic**
misanthrope	**voracious**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **brusque**
/brʌsk/
-adjective

- Rose lost her job as a receptionist because she was so **brusque** with people who called. The office replaced her with someone who spoke more politely.
- Although Maria seems **brusque** when you first meet her, she's really just shy with people she doesn't know well. After you talk with her awhile, she becomes more relaxed and friendly.

__ *Brusque* means a. blunt. b. admirable. c. silly.

2 **dispassionate**
/dɪsˈpæʃənət/
-adjective

- The surgeon's voice was **dispassionate** when he told the patient's family that the operation had failed, but despite his calm tone, his eyes looked very sad.
- "Historians are supposed to be **dispassionate**," the lecturer apologized, "but when my topic is the horrors of slavery, I find it hard to keep my feelings hidden."

__ *Dispassionate* means a. unreasonable. b. unemotional. c. disturbing.

3 **effervescent**
/ˌefəˈvesənt/
-adjective

- The lecturer could hardly be described as **effervescent**. She droned on about the Federal Reserve in a dreary voice, never looking up from her notes.
- Marnie is on the way to stardom. When her play opened last night, the critics raved about her "**effervescent** charm," saying that she "lit up the stage."

__ *Effervescent* means a. hard-working. b. nervous. c. lively.

4 **indefatigable**
/ˌɪndɪˈfætɪgəbl/
-adjective

- When Mona and her friend Patty get together, they are **indefatigable** talkers. They talk endlessly and tirelessly about everything.
- The great athlete seemed **indefatigable**. After running a marathon, swimming for miles, and biking up steep hills, she was still energetic.

__ *Indefatigable* means a. easily tired. b. never getting tired. c. depressed.

5 **misanthrope**
/ˈmɪzənθrəʊp/
-noun

- Molière's play *The **Misanthrope*** is about a man, Alceste, who is enraged and disgusted by his fellow humans. To put it briefly, Alceste hates everyone.
- One of our neighbors is a true **misanthrope**. She hasn't a friend in the world; in fact, she looks on everyone as an enemy.

__ *Misanthrope* means a. an antisocial person. b. a criminal. c. a lunatic.

6 **morose**
/məˈrəʊs/
-adjective

- On the first workday of the year, everyone at the office seemed **morose**. No wonder we felt low; after the holidays, it's always a letdown to get back to work.
- Larry always becomes **morose** when he drinks. Since alcohol makes him feel so dreary and blue, you'd think he'd give it up.

__ *Morose* means a. confused. b. frantic. c. gloomy.

7 nonchalance /ˈnɒnʃələns/ *-noun*

- **Nonchalance** is not appropriate behind the wheel of a car. An automobile is not a toy to be played with casually — it is a dangerous machine to be handled with concentration.
- Trying to create an impression of **nonchalance** despite his nervousness, Hari strolled to the speaker's stand smiling and whistling a little tune.

__ *Nonchalance* means a. uneasiness. b. lack of concern. c. lack of awareness.

8 progeny /ˈprɒdʒənɪ/ *-noun*

- In the wonderful children's book *Charlotte's Web,* Charlotte, the spider, dies, but several of her **progeny** stay to befriend Charlotte's beloved Wilbur, the pig.
- Grandfather worked at two jobs in order to provide food and clothing for his many **progeny**.

__ *Progeny* means a. enemies. b. leaders. c. offspring.

9 stoic /ˈstəʊɪk/ *-adjective*

- My dog's reaction to getting his yearly shots is hardly **stoic**. It takes the vet and two assistants to hold him down, and he howls as if he's being torn to pieces.
- "Some patients' **stoic** response to illness or injury is truly amazing," the doctor said. "Come what may, they remain calm and courageous."

__ *Stoic* means a. emotional. b. showing no distress. c. planned.

10 voracious /vɒˈreɪʃəs/ *-adjective*

- Beagles are **voracious** eaters — their owners say they will eat anything that's not nailed down — so they tend to become fat unless they get enough exercise.
- Ginny has a **voracious** appetite for news. She gets a morning and an evening newspaper, listens to an "all news, all the time" radio station, and watches the TV newscast every night.

__ *Voracious* means a. greedy. b. small. c. unconcerned.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ A person who hates or distrusts humankind
2. ______________ Children; descendants
3. ______________ Bubbling with high spirits; exhilarated
4. ______________ Not influenced by emotion; impartial
5. ______________ Rudely abrupt; curt
6. ______________ Casual indifference; lack of concern
7. ______________ Untiring
8. ______________ Seemingly unaffected by pain or discomfort
9. ______________ Ravenous; consuming or eager to consume large amounts; insatiable
10. ______________ Very gloomy or sullen

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **brusque**	b. **dispassionate**	c. **effervescent**	d. **indefatigable**	e. **misanthrope**
f. **morose**	g. **nonchalance**	h. **progeny**	i. **stoic**	j. **voracious**

________________ 1. It's difficult to ask Professor Henderson a question. His typical response is a(n) ___ "What? What kind of question is that?"

________________ 2. Dad was a(n) ___ walker. He could hike for mile after mile, never seeming to get weary.

________________ 3. When they feel nervous and ill at ease, many people try to achieve an air of ___ by putting their hands in their pockets and humming.

________________ 4. The kids were sulky and ___ on the first day of school. They hated to face the fact that summer had ended.

________________ 5. "I intend to bear this with ___ courage," Eileen vowed as she set forth for the dentist's office. "And also with plenty of Novocain."

________________ 6. At the end of the day, the second-graders were as ___ as they had been when it began, telling jokes and giggling. Their teacher envied their high spirits.

________________ 7. The funny book *Cheaper by the Dozen* tells the story of the Gilbreth clan, which consisted of a mother, a father, and twelve red-haired ___.

________________ 8. Although they are small, most rodents are ___ eaters. Mice, gerbils, and hamsters nibble almost constantly.

________________ 9. Will Rogers was the exact opposite of a(n) ___. He once said, "I never met a man I didn't like."

________________ 10. I find this editorial convincing, partly because it is so ___. I like it when a writer reasons with readers, rather than trying to manipulate their feelings.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________________ 1–2. The English have the reputation of being ___, with ice water in their veins, and ___ — dry-eyed in the face of tragedy. But their emotional reaction to the death of Princess Diana cast doubt on that hackneyed° stereotype.

____
________________ 3–4. Simon, who is enthusiastic and ___, was brimming over with excitement as he presented his idea in class. But the professor, a blunt, curt type, gave it a(n) ___ one-word dismissal: "Wrong."

_______________ _______________ 5–6. Our ___, gloomy uncle is utterly friendless, but he insists he is not a(n) ___. "I don't hate people," he claims. "I just haven't met any that I like."

_______________ _______________ 7–8. Jill is a sensation-seeker who has a(n) ___ appetite for excitement and is ___ in looking for it. She is tireless in her quest for thrilling, risky experiences.

_______________ _______________ 9–10. Marian approached parenthood with a certain ___, taking it all lightly. But her husband, who was awed by the thought of having ___, felt very solemn about it.

➤ *Final Check:* Do Opposites Attract?

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

With regard to romance, it is widely believed that "opposites attract," but psychologists tell us that lovers usually resemble each other in many ways. Let us hope the psychologists are right, because it seems likely that a marriage between opposites would be a bumpy road.

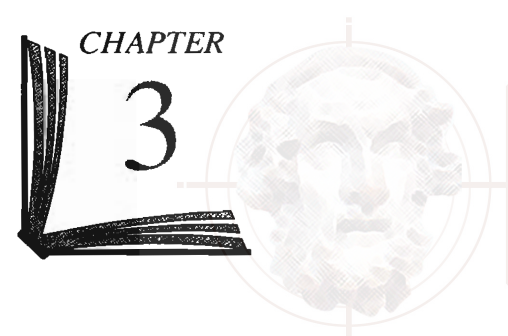
If Joe is (1)_______________, ready to jog a few miles after sawing a cord of firewood, while Ann needs to lie down and rest for an hour after dusting the piano, how happy can they be together? If Jordan has a(n) (2)_______________ appetite while Amy "eats like a bird," imagine a typical meal: he's on his third helping before she has even taken a bite. If Julio is sad and (3)_______________ while Assunta is bubbly, bouncy, and (4)_______________, how long can it be before one of them starts to get on the other's nerves? What about Jerrold, who takes to his bed with the sniffles while his (5)_______________ wife Abbie bravely hobbles off to work on a broken leg? What about (6)_______________ Jan, whose attitude toward life is one of casual (7)_______________, and his wife Alice, who is intensely committed to every cause from AIDS to humane zoos?

No, the outlook is not bright for these couples. And what of their (8)_______________? Children are supposed to "take after" their parents, but that would be a problem for someone whose father is a(n) (9)_______________ and whose mother "loves everyone," or for the offspring of a(n) (10)_______________, blunt, no-nonsense mother and an easygoing, soft-spoken father.

Opposites may attract, then, but, despite their affinity° for each other, it might not be sagacious° for opposites to marry.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





coalesce	**insolvent**
decadence	**parsimonious**
exemplary	**prodigal**
exuberance	**surreptitious**
incidental	**writhe**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **coalesce**
/ˌkəʊəˈles/
-verb

- Four block associations in our neighborhood will **coalesce** to form a single task force.
- When I got caught in a rainstorm, I learned that the dyes in my new shirt weren't waterproof. The red and blue stripes ran and **coalesced** into purple smears.

__ *Coalesce* means a. to join. b. to produce. c. to come into being.

2 **decadence**
/ˈdekədəns/
-noun

- The older generation always seems to see **decadence** among young people, groaning that "kids today" are spoiled, lazy, and extravagant.
- Grandfather considers the internal combustion engine a sign of the **decadence** of Western civilization. "Stop the decay before it's too late!" he says. "Get out of your cars, get on your feet, and walk!"

__ *Decadence* means a. a disappointment. b. a decline. c. disapproval.

3 **exemplary**
/ɪgˈzempləri/
-adjective

- Christine has a glowing letter of recommendation from her former boss, in which he says, "She is an **exemplary** employee who always does more than is asked."
- This year, the "Teacher of the Year" award was given to not one but two **exemplary** instructors.

__ *Exemplary* means a. excellent. b. extra. c. exotic.

4 **exuberance**
/ɪgˈzjuːbərəns/
-noun

- Jenny called all her friends, shrieking with **exuberance** over being accepted at her first-choice college.
- Children may believe they are the only ones who are happy to see summer vacation arrive, but their teachers feel some **exuberance**, too!

__ *Exuberance* means a. fear. b. boredom. c. joy.

5 **incidental**
/ˌɪnsɪˈdentəl/
-adjective

- Selma chose her college because it has such a good nursing program, but an **incidental** reason was that it is located in a beautiful town.
- Rita and Jen moved in together so they could split the rent, but an **incidental** effect is that they can borrow each other's clothes.

__ *Incidental* means a. secondary. b. incorrect. c. secret.

6 **insolvent**
/ɪnˈsɒlvənt/
-adjective

- Barry lost his head when he got his first credit card. He went on a spending spree, couldn't pay his bills, and ended up **insolvent**.
- Compulsive gamblers often lose so much money that they become **insolvent**, but they can't control their urge, and their debt keeps growing.

__ *Insolvent* means a. without money. b. without friends. c. without goals.

7 **parsimonious** /ˌpɑːsɪˈməʊnɪəs/ *-adjective*

- The boss, a **parsimonious** man, insists that we save old memos and letters and use the backs of pages as note paper.
- Elena is a **parsimonious** cook. She creates cheap meals from old cheese rinds, stale bread, and wilted vegetables. They taste awful.

__ *Parsimonious* means a. stingy. b. mischievous. c. talented.

8 **prodigal** /ˈprɒdɪgəl/ *-adjective*

- Mary and Kim both make decent salaries. They could live comfortably on what they make if they weren't such **prodigal** spenders.
- I don't think it's **prodigal** to spend some extra money to get well-made shoes. Cheap ones fall apart so fast that you soon end up buying another pair.

__ *Prodigal* means a. useful. b. extravagant. c. careful.

9 **surreptitious** /ˌsʌrəpˈtɪʃəs/ *-adjective*

- Students naturally want to know what will be covered on a test. Instead of trying to find out by **surreptitious** means, it is better simply to ask the instructor, who is often willing to provide at least a rough idea.
- As the wedding reception ended, several guests made **surreptitious** trips to the parking lot, where they tied tin cans and crepe paper to the newlyweds' car.

__ *Surreptitious* means a. straightforward. b. useless. c. secret.

10 **writhe** /raɪð/ *-verb*

- Grandpa remembers the scratchy long underwear he wore to school in the winter: "It was so itchy that I would **writhe** and wriggle at my desk all day long."
- The children **writhed** with impatience as they waited to board the plane. "Stop fidgeting before you drive me nuts," their weary father begged them.

__ *Writhe* means a. freeze. b. squeeze. c. squirm.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ Too thrifty; stingy; miserly
2. ________________ Wasteful and reckless with money
3. ________________ High-spirited enthusiasm
4. ________________ To twist and turn, as in pain or discomfort
5. ________________ A condition of moral deterioration; decay
6. ________________ Worthy of imitation; praiseworthy
7. ________________ Unable to pay debts; penniless
8. ________________ To merge to form one whole
9. ________________ Done in a secret or sly way; stealthy
10. ________________ Occurring as a minor consequence of something more important

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **coalesce**	b. **decadence**	c. **exemplary**	d. **exuberance**	e. **incidental**
f. **insolvent**	g. **parsimonious**	h. **prodigal**	i. **surreptitious**	j. **writhe**

______________ 1. Three high schools in the county have ___(e)d to create a centralized "magnet" school.

______________ 2. Although the local newspaper is small, it has an excellent reputation. In fact, every year it wins statewide awards for its ___ reporting.

______________ 3. "Stopping smoking can save your life," said the doctor. "And there are some ___ benefits as well: you won't have stained teeth, yellow fingers, or bad breath."

______________ 4. The school's ___ administration decided to save money by dimming all the lights. The students, who could barely see to read, protested angrily.

______________ 5. "When the rich get richer and the poor get poorer," the economist warned, "that is a sign of ___: the society is starting to weaken."

______________ 6. Smoking is forbidden in the office, but some employees keep sneaking off for ___ trips to the fire stairs, where they light up.

______________ 7. Trying to scratch an itchy spot on its back, the pig ___(e)d and twisted as it rubbed against the fence.

______________ 8. When stories came out about the senator's lavish offices, his many trips to luxury resorts, and his huge staff of underworked employees, taxpayers complained about such a(n) ___ waste of their money.

______________ 9. The shelter for the homeless has made an urgent appeal for donations. Without more contributions to pay its bills, it will soon be ___.

______________ 10. As soon as Tony came in the door, I knew he had good news. His ___ showed all over his face.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
______________ 1–2. When it comes to food, most of us have some private, ___ pleasures. Liz stirs honey and mashed potatoes together until they ___, then eats the goo with a spoon.

____
______________ 3–4. In their ___ over knowing a secret, children often blurt it out — "My daddy's hair comes *off!*" — while their parents ___ with embarrassment.

_______________ _______________ 5–6. Vann will never end up ___; he's far too ___ ever to overspend. On Halloween, he gave each trick-or-treater a penny.

_______________ _______________ 7–8. ___ spending is sometimes considered a sign of ___. People who love opulence° and fling their money around senselessly are seen as deteriorating morally.

_______________ _______________ 9–10. "Virtue is its own reward," is an old saying, meaning that ___ behavior is valuable for its own sake. Other benefits, such as praise, are merely ___.

➤*Final Check:* What Are You Stingy About?

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Few people like to think of themselves as cheap, but almost everyone seems to be (1)_______________ about something. Even rich, extravagant people who are (2)_______________ in most ways are likely to be thrifty about, say, toothpaste. My father, who has taken business trips with many fat-cat executives, reports that even they will squeeze the last little bit out of a tube of toothpaste by shutting a window or a door on it, rather than throw it away. Many of us are stingy with soap, using a bar until it is reduced to a tiny sliver and then squeezing a few of the soap fragments together in the hope they will (3)_______________. Nearly anyone will (4)_______________ and crawl to get a dropped nickel out from under the bed.

I fold and save used aluminum foil to reuse again and again. And when a bottle of shampoo is nearly empty, I add water to get a few more washes out of it. Countless people reuse tea bags. My sagacious° mother-in-law taught us a thrifty trick: When a bottle of beer or soda looks empty, lay it on its side for a while — a few drinkable drops will soon collect.

Why do we do these things? We aren't really afraid that taking a new tea bag or a new piece of foil is a sign of moral (5)_______________, or that it will make us (6)_______________. Nor do we think our thrift is (7)_______________, because it's often (8)_______________; we do it on the sly rather than holding ourselves up as a model. Since the actual saving is so small, it must be (9)_______________ to the main benefit: the feeling of satisfaction we get. This is like the (10)_______________ we feel when we find a dime or a quarter on the street — or even a penny, if it's heads up.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



brevity
clemency
frivolous
heist
lampoon
querulous
reproach
respite
torpor
unscathed

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 brevity /ˈbrevətɪ/ *-noun*

- Everyone was surprised by the **brevity** of the principal's speech at graduation. He spoke for less than five minutes.
- President Calvin Coolidge was famous for the **brevity** of his remarks. When a woman told him, "I have a bet that I can get you to say three words to me!" his response was, "You lose."

__ *Brevity* means a. strength. b. intelligence. c. briefness.

2 clemency /ˈklemənsɪ/ *-noun*

- A good teacher knows when to show **clemency**. For instance, if a student has been working very hard but does poorly on one quiz, the teacher might offer not to count that score.
- The convicted murderer was executed, even though religious leaders around the world asked the court to show **clemency** and reduce his sentence to life in prison.

__ *Clemency* means a. mercy. b. haste. c. strength.

3 frivolous /ˈfrɪvələs/ *-adjective*

- Do you feel like seeing a serious movie, or something more **frivolous**?
- One moment we were laughing over some ridiculous joke, but then the news of our friend's injury put an end to our **frivolous** mood.

__ *Frivolous* means a. lighthearted. b. cold-hearted. c. brokenhearted.

4 heist /haɪst/ *-noun*

- The house was unlocked, empty, and full of wedding presents — a perfect target for a **heist**.
- The action movie was about the attempted **heist** of a famous painting, Leonardo da Vinci's "Mona Lisa."

__ *Heist* means a. a purchase. b. an imitation. c. a burglary.

5 lampoon /læmˈpuːn/ *-verb*

- Someone in our office **lampooned** all our paperwork by circulating a six-page form to be submitted, in triplicate, by anyone who wanted a pencil. Several humorless employees actually filled it out.
- *Forbidden Broadway* is a comedy show consisting of takeoffs on plays running in New York. Each theater season it **lampoons** a new crop of victims.

__ *Lampoon* means a. to summarize. b. to make fun of. c. to praise.

6 querulous /ˈkwerjʊləs/ *-adjective*

- People who work in the "Complaints" department of a store must get used to dealing with lots of **querulous** customers.
- The spoiled little boy looked at his pile of birthday presents and said in a **querulous** voice, "None of them are very big, are they?"

__ *Querulous* means a. shaky. b. dishonest. c. discontented.

7 reproach
/rɪˈprəʊtʃ/
-noun

- The kids deserve a **reproach** for making such a mess of the house while their parents were away.
- During the campaign, both candidates drew a **reproach** from the newspapers for making untruthful statements and generally behaving very badly.

__ *Reproach* means
a. an expression of thanks.
b. an expression of disapproval.
c. an expression of respect.

8 respite
/ˈrespaɪt/
-noun

- Emergency-room doctors work long shifts. Their only **respite** is a short nap on a couch.
- Twice a week, a nurse spends an afternoon at the Hendersons' house, so that Mrs. Henderson can have a **respite** from caring for her sick husband.

__ *Respite* means
a. time off.
b. a salary.
c. a mark of respect.

9 torpor
/ˈtɔːpə/
-noun

- When Dermot took a midwinter vacation in Florida, the unaccustomed heat drained his energy. His **torpor** was so overwhelming that all he wanted to do was lie in a hammock.
- The sleepy little town seemed to doze peacefully through the summer afternoon. It looked as if nothing could rouse it from its **torpor**.

__ *Torpor* means
a. hostility.
b. curiosity.
c. drowsiness.

10 unscathed
/ʌnˈskeɪðd/
-adjective

- "Thanks to my seat belt," said Frankie, "I was able to walk away from the collision **unscathed**. Without it, I would probably have been badly injured."
- When her husband left her, Mimi lamented, "I wish I could say that this has left me **unscathed**. But the truth is that I've been deeply wounded."

__ *Unscathed* means
a. strengthened.
b. angry.
c. unhurt.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ Complaining; whining
2. ______________ To attack or ridicule through humorous imitation
3. ______________ Blame; a rebuke
4. ______________ Briefness; shortness of duration
5. ______________ A state of mental or physical inactivity; sluggishness
6. ______________ A theft
7. ______________ Not sensible; not properly serious; silly
8. ______________ Mercy in judging; leniency
9. ______________ Not harmed or injured
10. ______________ A short period of rest or relief; time out

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **brevity**	b. **clemency**	c. **frivolous**	d. **heist**	e. **lampoon**
f. **querulous**	g. **reproach**	h. **respite**	i. **torpor**	j. **unscathed**

_______________ 1. Feeling ___ on a sunny Saturday morning, I treated myself to a manicure rather than doing the housework that was waiting for me.

_______________ 2. The police believe at least three people were involved in the jewelry-store ___: one to be a lookout, one to do the actual stealing, and one to drive the getaway car.

_______________ 3. Since the shoplifting incident was James's first such offense, the court showed ___ and only fined him rather than sending him to jail.

_______________ 4. Professor Mazzeo's lectures are noted for their ___. He frequently finishes speaking before even half the hour is up.

_______________ 5. Although Mr. Hackman frequently says, "I don't like to complain," his conversation is full of ___ comments about all the things that upset him.

_______________ 6. After a snake eats, it generally falls into a state of ___ for a day or more, barely moving or even breathing.

_______________ 7. Our cat fell out of an attic window but walked away ___.

_______________ 8. Some very funny movies are takeoffs on certain types of serious movies. For instance, *Airplane* ___s disaster movies, while *Love at First Bite* makes fun of vampire films.

_______________ 9. I spend Thursday mornings at my sister's house, giving her some ___ from her very active two-year-old twins.

_______________ 10. Sheila is a very forgiving person. Although she had every right to be angry at me for what I did, she accepted my apology without a word of ___.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
_______________ 1–2. Political cartoons ___ public figures, but this mockery is not ___; rather than being merely funny, it is meant to reveal and comment on social problems and wrongdoing.

____
_______________ 3–4. Caring for a loved one during a long illness does not leave even an exemplary° caregiver ___. In fact, "burnout" is very likely if the caregiver does not have a(n) ___ from time to time.

____
_______________ 5–6. According to Shakespeare, "___ is the soul of wit." If so, the one-line joke is beyond ___, since it could hardly be briefer.

______________________ 7–8. The thief who was responsible for the ___ pleaded for ___, claiming that he was a modern-day Robin Hood. "I steal from the rich and give to the poor," he said.
____

______________________ 9–10. Champagne makes many people sleepy. But others, rather than being overcome by ___, feel irritable and ___ after drinking it.
____

➤ *Final Check:* Loony but True

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

One reason why people watch TV and movies is to laugh at fictional characters and the goofy things they do. But guess what, folks — real people are every bit as silly, and just as easy to (1)____________________. Here are some stories from the files of "Incredible but True . . ."

An insolvent° homeless man walked into a bank in Michigan and asked a teller for fifty cents. She didn't understand what he'd said and thought he was trying to rob her. So she handed over all the cash in her drawer — about $1,300. He thanked her and left. When the police caught up with the man, they didn't charge him with a crime. They had to show (2)____________________, they said, because he hadn't done anything illegal or surreptitious° — he had just openly asked for money.

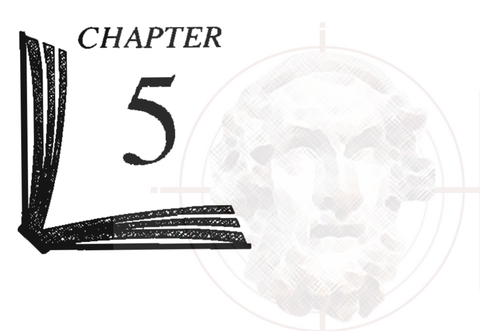
A real bank robber was captured within a few minutes of his (3)____________________. The (4)____________________ of his freedom was easily explained. He had written his holdup note on the back of his own pay stub, complete with his name and address. When he got home, the cops were already there, waiting for him.

When police in Florida noticed a car weaving in and out of its lane, they pulled it over. Imagine their surprise when they found a three-and-a-half-foot-long iguana at the wheel. The large lizard was sitting on the lap of its sleeping owner, who was taking a short (5)____________________ from driving. Fortunately, he and the lizard were both (6)____________________; of the two, however, the lizard made out better. It got a nice new home, while the man went to jail for drunk driving. The judge didn't pay much attention to the man's (7)____________________ complaint that it was the iguana who had actually been driving.

A fishing ship in the Sea of Japan sank, and its crew claimed it had been struck by a cow that fell out of the sky. Everyone assumed that the sailors had made up this (8)____________________ story to escape (9)____________________ for some mistake of their own. But then the crew of a Russian cargo plane admitted they had stolen a cow they'd found wandering on an airfield and put it aboard the plane. Now, cows are generally extremely calm animals. But cruising at 30,000 feet shook even a calm cow out of her usual (10)____________________. The terrified animal panicked, dived out of the plane, and, well, there was the ship. . . .

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





copious	**meander**
dearth	**peripheral**
eloquent	**substantiate**
jargon	**unobtrusive**
levity	**vacillate**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 copious
/ˈkəʊpɪəs/
-adjective

- The food at the party was too **copious**; the guests stuffed themselves, but there were still platters and bowls of food left over.
- Weeds are **copious** in Charlene's garden, but flowers are few.

__ *Copious* means a. of poor quality. b. plentiful. c. persuasive.

2 dearth
/dɜːθ/
-noun

- The director of the Class Night show said gloomily, "We have a **dearth** of talent this year. Not one of these acts is worth putting on stage."
- The **dearth** of snow this winter disappointed my children. They had received new sleds for Christmas but never got a chance to use them.

__ *Dearth* means a. a surplus. b. a sufficient amount. c. a shortage.

3 eloquent
/ˈeləkwənt/
-adjective

- Lincoln's Gettysburg Address is considered one of the most **eloquent** speeches of all time, but on the day he gave it, many in the audience were insulted. They thought it was too short.
- The director of the shelter for battered women wrote an **eloquent** letter to the newspapers, movingly describing the victims' plight and pleading for donations.

__ *Eloquent* means a. stirring. b. confusing. c. simple.

4 jargon
/ˈdʒɑːgən/
-noun

- "It's essential that you learn the vocabulary of this subject," the instructor warned us, "or the **jargon**, if you prefer. Whatever you call it, it will be on the test."
- Bernice wanted to make a home-cooked meal for her friends but was puzzled by all the **jargon** in the cookbook.What did *braise* mean? Or *sauté*? Or *mince*?

__ *Jargon* means a. grammatical errors. b. technical language. c. humor.

5 levity
/ˈlevətɪ/
-noun

- The playwright George Bernard Shaw once remarked that his method was to say very serious things, but with "the utmost **levity**." He wanted to convey weighty ideas through wit and humor.
- The guidance counselor thought Kirk's attitude showed too much **levity**. "You should laugh less and spend more time thinking about serious things," she said.

__ *Levity* means a. seriousness. b. surprise. c. lightheartedness.

6 meander
/mɪˈændə/
-verb

- "Come straight home from school," Mom always said to us. "Don't **meander**."
- The brook **meandered** through the valley, disappearing into the underbrush, then coming into view again, and here and there even turning back on itself.

__ *Meander* means a. to wander. b. to hurry. c. to fall.

7 peripheral /pəˈrɪfərəl/ *-adjective*

- The meeting to discuss the new road went slowly because the committee kept bringing up **peripheral** issues, such as the need for traffic lights on the old road.
- The lecturer kept getting sidetracked, because audience members repeatedly asked questions about **peripheral** matters that had little to do with her topic.

__ *Peripheral* means a. essential. b. of little importance. c. doubtful.

8 substantiate /səbˈstænʃɪeɪt/ *-verb*

- If you seek damages under a "lemon law," be prepared to **substantiate** your claim that your car is a lemon. You'll need to show all your repair bills and correspondence.
- A man in our town claims to be 125 years old, but he's unable to **substantiate** this. He has no birth certificate, baptismal certificate, court records, or witnesses.

__ *Substantiate* means a. to report. b. to repeat. c. to prove.

9 unobtrusive /ˌʌnəbˈtruːsɪv/ *-adjective*

- Jared arrived late for class. Hoping to remain **unobtrusive**, he quickly slid into a seat at the end of the last row.
- When his favorite author autographed books at the mall, Desmond expected to see a dazzling celebrity. Instead, she turned out to be a small, colorless, **unobtrusive** person with a timid smile.

__ *Unobtrusive* means a. not noticeable. b. not easily forgotten. c. not important.

10 vacillate /ˈvæsɪleɪt/ *-verb*

- Anand reaches decisions very slowly. For instance, when we went to get ice cream last night, he **vacillated** for fifteen minutes between vanilla and chocolate.
- Should he call Shelley or Robin? Thinking it over at the phone booth, Andy **vacillated** as the moments ticked by and the people waiting for the phone got more and more impatient.

__ *Vacillate* means a. to speak. b. to hesitate. c. to select.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ Lightness of manner or speech
2. ________________ To move aimlessly; wander lazily; stray
3. ________________ Of minor importance or relevance; only slightly connected with what is essential; irrelevant
4. ________________ To sway indecisively between two opinions
5. ________________ Extremely expressive and persuasive
6. ________________ Not readily noticeable or eye-catching; inconspicuous
7. ________________ The specialized language of people in the same profession
8. ________________ To prove the truth of; confirm; verify
9. ________________ A scarcity; lack
10. ________________ Abundant; in plentiful supply

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **copious**	b. **dearth**	c. **eloquent**	d. **jargon**	e. **levity**
f. **meander**	g. **peripheral**	h. **substantiate**	i. **unobtrusive**	j. **vacillate**

__________ 1. It took Andre all night to put together the wagon he had bought for his daughter. The instructions were written in a strange ___, such as "Attach flange B to sprocket C and secure with Permacaps."

__________ 2. I got an unfortunate case of the giggles during the boss's speech. "This is no time for ___," a colleague hissed at me.

__________ 3. "Can you ___ your story that the dog ate your homework?" the teacher asked Kay. "Yes!" Kay said, and showed her the veterinarian's X-rays.

__________ 4. The defense attorney's closing argument seemed both ___ and convincing, but the jury convicted his client anyway.

__________ 5. "We're supposed to be discussing the death penalty," the moderator reminded the panel. "Let's not get into ___ issues like conditions in prisons."

__________ 6. As she thought about what to wear to her job interview, Amy ___(e)d between a conservative navy-blue suit and a more stylish floral dress.

__________ 7. Remy's vegetable garden yielded an uneven crop. There was a(n) ___ of tomatoes — three, to be exact — and about a ton of zucchini.

__________ 8. During the exam, the instructor ___(e)d through the test room, up and down the aisles, left and then right, apparently with no particular purpose — but the students knew she was keeping a sharp eye on them.

__________ 9. "The costumes must be ___," the playwright urged. "I want the audience to focus on what the actors are saying, not what they're wearing."

__________ 10. Van took ___ notes — they filled three notebooks — but they were so badly organized that they didn't do him much good.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
__________ 1–2. "I'm hearing ___ complaints here, " said Mom at our family meeting, "but there's a(n) ___ of constructive ideas. For the next few minutes, I'd like everyone to keep quiet unless you have something sagacious° to say."

____
__________ 3–4. Some of the most ___ language is also the most simple. For example, Martin Luther King's famous "I have a dream" speech is something a child could understand, free of high-flown language or technical ___.

______________ ______________ 5–6. After our picnic, the kids and I ___(e)d lazily through the woods, taking delight in the tiny ___ wildflowers that we found half-hidden under the dead leaves.

______________ ______________ 7–8. "Alice's Restaurant" is a great song by Arlo Guthrie. It begins with Guthrie and his friends having Thanksgiving dinner, then veers off into a very funny ___ story about being arrested for littering. Despite its ___, it ends up making a serious statement about the absurdity of war.

______________ ______________ 9–10. Although the suspect said he could ___ his story about being out of town on the night of the crime, he was not very convincing, as he continued to ___ about whether he'd been in Maine or Georgia at the time.

➤ *Final Check:* Writing a Better Paper

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Many students know enough about grammar and spelling to write a paper that's reasonably correct, but they may need some additional guidelines to produce a paper that will be above average — perhaps even (1)______________. Here are three rules that can help.

First, choose your topic with care. If a general topic has already been assigned (such as baseball), choose with care what aspect of it you will discuss (watching it? playing it? hating it? loving it?). You may assume that topics are scarce, but in fact it's just the opposite. There's no (2)______________ of potential topics: your problem is to select, from the (3)______________ possibilities, the one that's best for your purpose.

Second, decide what tone you will use, and stick to it. If your subject is technical, it's fine to use (4)______________. If your subject lends itself to (5)______________, then you can be witty. Decide whether you're going to write in your own voice or remain in the background, (6)______________ and dispassionate°. Be sure your tone is appropriate for your topic: if you're discussing suicide, say, or capital punishment, don't try to be funny or frivolous°. Whatever tone you decide on, be consistent: don't (7)______________ between tones. Don't be unbuttoned and slangy in one sentence but formal in the next—your paper will sound awkward and inconsistent.

Third, decide what your point is, support it, and stick to it. You need to (8)______________ it with solid, unassailable° evidence. And don't (9)______________ along, wandering off into (10)______________ issues. You may think that throwing in a few additional topics will fascinate your readers, but it's more likely to confuse them.

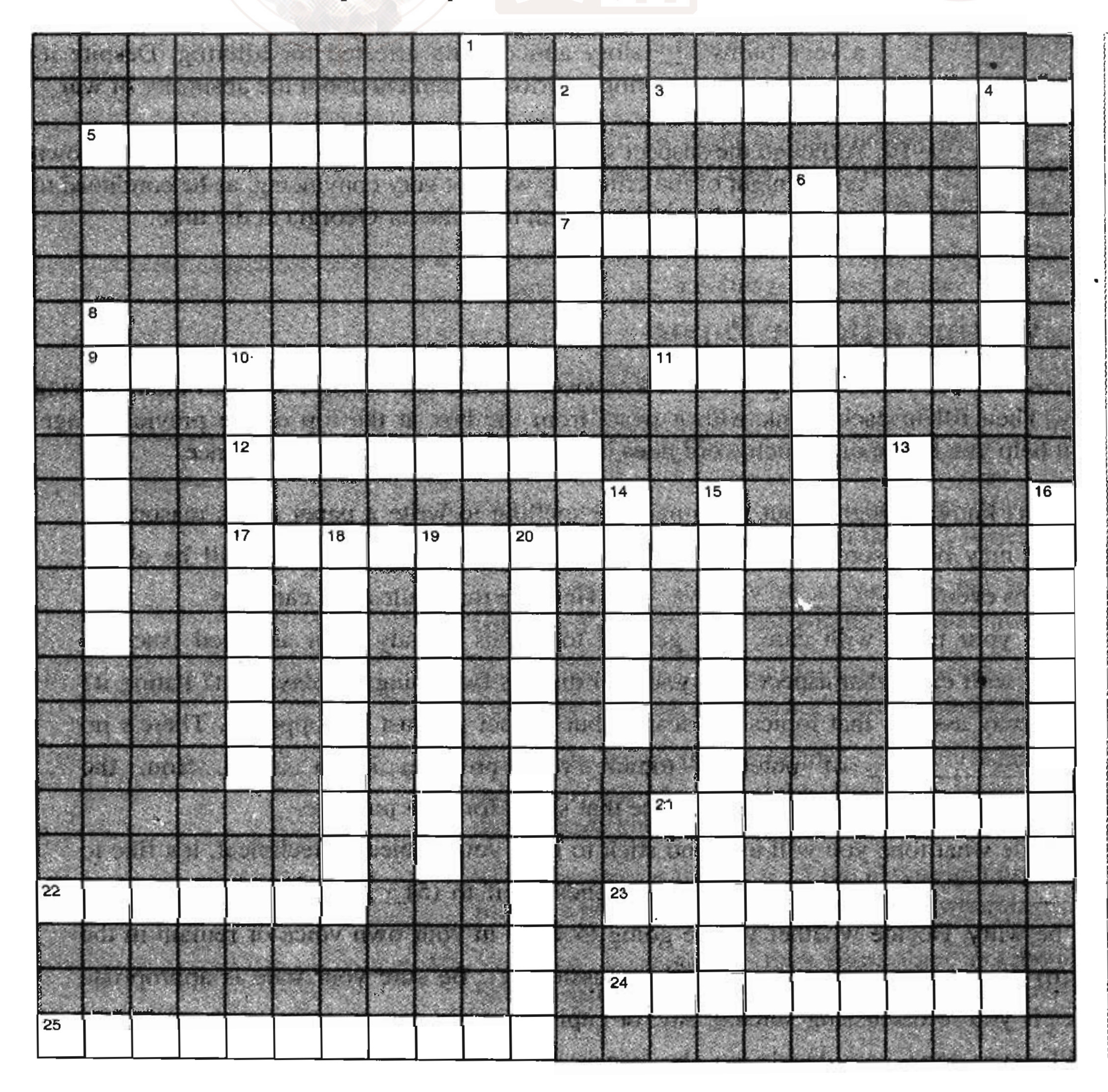
In sum, then, to be sure of an exemplary° paper, focus on your topic, your tone, and your point.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT ONE: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit One. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



affinity
clemency
coalesce
copious
dearth
dispassionate
exemplary
frivolous
incessant
incidental
misanthrope
morose
opulence
parsimonious
peripheral
progeny
proximity
reproach
respite
sagacious
substantiate
unobtrusive
unscathed
vacillate
writhe

ACROSS

3. Worthy of imitation or praise
5. Not readily noticeable
7. Blame; a rebuke
9. Of minor importance or relevance
11. To merge to form one whole
12. Mercy in judging
17. Not influenced by emotion; impartial
21. Constant; without stopping
22. Abundant; in plentiful supply
23. Descendants
24. Not harmed or injured
25. A person who hates or distrusts humankind

DOWN

1. To twist and turn, as in pain or discomfort
2. A scarcity; lack
4. A short period of rest or relief
6. To sway indecisively between two opinions
8. Luxury
10. Occurring as a minor consequence of something more important
13. Silly
14. Very gloomy or sullen
15. Stingy
16. Closeness
18. Wise; sensible
19. A natural attraction or liking
20. To prove; confirm

UNIT ONE: Test 1

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

______ 1. When you fill out your income tax form, don't put in any jokes or wisecracks. That is called filing a(n) ___ return, and it can land you in trouble.

a. unobtrusive b. incessant c. frivolous d. voracious

______ 2. A heat wave makes most of us feel drowsy and lazy. But did you know that people who freeze to death are also overcome by ___?

a. jargon b. torpor c. clemency d. affinity

______ 3. ___ is a factor in friendship and romance. We are most likely to form a relationship with someone who lives next door, sits next to us in class, or works in the next cubicle.

a. Decadence b. Levity c. Opulence d. Proximity

______ 4. Do you think juvenile offenders should receive ___ because they are so young? Or should they be punished as harshly as adult lawbreakers?

a. decadence b. levity c. progeny d. clemency

______ 5. A teenage boy often has a ___ appetite. He may drink half a gallon of milk a day, and after he raids the refrigerator, there's usually not a crumb left.

a. voracious b. sagacious c. peripheral d. brusque

______ 6. "Gloomy Gus" is a traditional name for a(n) ___ person.

a. sagacious b. eloquent c. morose d. effervescent

______ 7. "___" music is another term for background music in a play or movie. It isn't a direct result of the plot but is just a minor element to set the mood.

a. Querulous b. Insolvent c. Incidental d. Indefatigable

______ 8. Robert feels that the old traditional "Welcome" mat is ___. So on his doorstep, he has a mat that says "Go Away."

a. stoic b. hackneyed c. brusque d. copious

______ 9. In the musical *The King and I* is the song "I Whistle a Happy Tune." The singer says that when she feels scared, she whistles to achieve an air of ___.

a. nonchalance b. decadence c. brevity d. torpor

______ 10. The verb "to ___" comes from the actual name of a river in Greece, famous for its winding course.

a. supplant b. meander c. lampoon d. substantiate

______ 11. The strikers say that their main demand is higher pay. The other issues, such as working conditions and hours, are just ___.

a. voluminous b. unscathed c. incessant d. peripheral

(Continues on next page)

_______________ 12. Dion bore his toothache in ___ silence for a week before he gave in and went to the dentist.

a. voracious b. copious c. frivolous d. stoic

_______________ 13. "Swear to me," whispered Juliet, "that no one else will ever ___ me in your heart." Romeo said, "Er, um, well . . ."

a. supplant b. meander c. substantiate d. lampoon

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

____ 14. Tired of the same old writing assignments, Pia decided to *lampoon* the whole idea of the student essay. Her title was "Ten Ways to Produce a Paper Without Saying Anything."

____ 15. Grandfather needs home health care, but six nurses have quit because he is so *querulous*. He never stops complaining and making demands.

____ 16. As Marina's wedding gifts started to arrive, her mother reminded her, "Be sure to send everyone a note of *reproach*."

____ 17. Belinda was *unscathed* by the tragedy that struck her family. She became more and more despondent and eventually committed suicide.

____ 18. Food was so *copious* in the war-torn, ravaged city that the people were reduced to eating rats and boiled shoe leather.

____ 19. "Our fine library," the college catalogue boasted, "offers a *dearth* of material on every important subject."

____ 20. In theater *jargon,* "to fly" means to pull scenery up into the fly loft, the area above the stage.

____ 21. The speaker at the funeral said, "I am so overwhelmed by the *levity* of this sad occasion that I cannot find words to express my grief."

____ 22. The airline lost Vera's suitcase, but she had thrown away her baggage check, so she could not *substantiate* her claim.

____ 23. Denyse wanted a rock band to play at her wedding, but her husband-to-be insisted on soft, *unobtrusive* music so that the guests could talk without shouting.

____ 24. As he arrived at "Frosty Feast — 1,001 Fabulous Flavors," Alex made up his mind to *vacillate*. He strode up to the counter and said firmly, "Vanilla, please."

____ 25. The *decadence* of the pioneer settlement was striking. Every man, woman, and child worked long and hard to build a new community in the wilderness.

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT ONE: Test 2

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **affinity**	b. **brevity**	c. **brusque**	d. **coalesce**	e. **eloquent**
f. **heist**	g. **incessant**	h. **opulence**	i. **parsimonious**	j. **prodigal**
k. **progeny**	l. **respite**	m. **writhe**		

________________ 1. Some writers have a(n) ___ for long, unusual words. They love to send the reader scurrying to the dictionary every few lines.

________________ 2. It's good sense to check the bill in a restaurant, to be sure you haven't been overcharged. But many people are embarrassed to do this because they don't want to look ___.

________________ 3. The "___ son" in the Bible recklessly squanders his entire fortune and then limps back to his father's home, penniless, ragged, and starving.

________________ 4. The famous author had no children. When asked if this saddened her, she said no and pointed to a shelf full of her books. "These are my___," she said.

________________ 5. The boss likes to come across as a hardheaded, tough, ___, no-nonsense type. As a result, many of the staff are afraid of him.

________________ 6. In the limbo, a dance from the West Indies, the dancers must ___ and bend over backward to get under a low pole.

________________ 7. After an afternoon of hearing his kids' nonstop quarrels, Matt yelled, "Stop that ___ squabbling before I go out of my mind!"

________________ 8. The ___ of the theater lobby took our breath away. We were surrounded by gold draperies, crystal chandeliers, gleaming mirrors, velvet carpeting, and marble pillars.

________________ 9. A famous author once apologized for sending a friend a very long letter, saying that the reason was "I didn't have time to write a short one." This suggests that ___ requires considerable work.

________________ 10. Julia was innocently shopping when the store was robbed. But the police suspected that she had taken part in the ___ and arrested her along with the real thieves.

________________ 11. Some elementary schools no longer have recess. This troubles many parents and teachers, who feel that children need a(n) ___ during the school day.

________________ 12. The speaker's appeal for the victims of the famine was so ___ that it moved the audience to tears — and to donate generously.

________________ 13. Hiding the children's Easter basket behind the radiator was not a good idea. I should have realized that all the jellybeans would ___ into one sticky lump.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

____ 14. "Your essay is *exemplary,*" the professor said. "With your permission, I would like to include it in the next edition of my textbook, as a model research paper."

____ 15. The *exuberance* of the children in the hospital was sad to see. Thin, pale, and exhausted, many were too weak even to look up as visitors arrived.

____ 16. "I've won the million-dollar lottery!" Felice shrieked with joy. "I'm rich! I'll never be *insolvent* again!"

____ 17. Roy, who was supposed to be on a diet, kept making *surreptitious* trips to the kitchen to nibble on this and that, whenever he thought no one would notice.

____ 18. The *fledgling* company has an excellent reputation — which is understandable, since it's been in business for twenty years and has thousands of satisfied customers.

____ 19. Ty made the *sagacious* decision to bet a month's salary at the racetrack. He lost, and now he can't pay his rent.

____ 20. "We have an *unassailable* defense," Henry's lawyer said, "so I advise you to plead guilty and throw yourself on the mercy of the court."

____ 21. One model in a high-fashion show wore a hat so *voluminous* that it had to be supported with four poles carried by four attendants.

____ 22. The author took a *dispassionate* approach to the topic. He presented both sides of the issue evenhandedly and did not let his own feelings intrude.

____ 23. The symphony's second movement — slow, mournful, and *effervescent* — is based on a funeral march.

____ 24. Reba is *indefatigable.* She can't walk a block without having to stop and rest awhile, and after climbing one flight of stairs she has to lie down to recover.

____ 25. The story is about a kindly, generous, cheerful *misanthrope* who loves and is loved by everyone.

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT ONE: Test 3

PART A: Synonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **same** in meaning as the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **brusque** a) gruff b) bright c) brainy d) polite

____ 2. **clemency** a) hopelessness b) unhappiness c) cleverness d) forgiveness

____ 3. **decadence** a) decency b) corruption c) confidence d) defense

____ 4. **eloquent** a) moving b) boring c) frightening d) disappointing

____ 5. **exemplary** a) excellent b) extinct c) excessive d) external

____ 6. **fledgling** a) flying b) needed c) new d) failing

____ 7. **heist** a) a burglary b) a charity c) a mistake d) an imitation

____ 8. **incessant** a) incompetent b) ceaseless c) careless d) rare

____ 9. **incidental** a) major b) minor c) memorable d) incredible

____ 10. **indefatigable** a) satisfied b) dishonest c) uncaring d) untiring

____ 11. **jargon** a) humor b) specialized language c) history d) drama

____ 12. **lampoon** a) to learn b) to teach c) to spoof d) to admire

____ 13. **levity** a) merriness b) weariness c) sickness d) envy

____ 14. **misanthrope** a) a hater b) a lover c) a wanderer d) an entertainer

____ 15. **nonchalance** a) passion b) coolness c) nonexistence d) stupidity

____ 16. **progeny** a) friends b) enemies c) defendants d) descendants

____ 17. **querulous** a) cheery b) cross c) shy d) helpful

____ 18. **reproach** a) condemnation b) praise c) deceit d) imitation

____ 19. **respite** a) an assignment b) a vacation c) a career d) a skill

____ 20. **stoic** a) insane b) irresponsible c) unflinching d) disrespectful

____ 21. **substantiate** a) to support b) to attack c) to conceal d) to ignore

____ 22. **supplant** a) to displace b) to summarize c) to supervise d) to dislike

____ 23. **vacillate** a) to leave b) to return c) to waver d) to understand

____ 24. **voracious** a) tired b) hungry c) busy d) cautious

____ 25. **writhe** a) to bend b) to blend c) to carry d) to wear

(Continues on next page)

PART B: Antonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **opposite** in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

_____ 26. **affinity** a) fondness b) happiness c) satisfaction d) dislike

_____ 27. **brevity** a) length b) shortness c) knowledge d) fame

_____ 28. **coalesce** a) to come across b) to come home c) to come apart d) to come between

_____ 29. **copious** a) abundant b) cooperative c) uncooperative d) few

_____ 30. **dearth** a) abundance b) pleasure c) sadness d) fear

_____ 31. **dispassionate** a) prejudiced b) disappointing c) disastrous d) predictable

_____ 32. **effervescent** a) evil b) eager c) bouncy d) dull

_____ 33. **exuberance** a) apathy b) excitement c) wealth d) poverty

_____ 34. **frivolous** a) amused b) witty c) silly d) serious

_____ 35. **hackneyed** a) original b) true c) false d) predictable

_____ 36. **insolvent** a) healthy b) wealthy c) wise d) handsome

_____ 37. **meander** a) to go slowly b) to go directly c) to stop d) to start

_____ 38. **morose** a) happy b) puzzled c) depressed d) bereaved

_____ 39. **opulence** a) affluence b) influence c) poverty d) obedience

_____ 40. **parsimonious** a) skillful b) patient c) generous d) impatient

_____ 41. **peripheral** a) central b) untrue c) numerous d) few

_____ 42. **prodigal** a) angry b) sleepy c) thrifty d) lonely

_____ 43. **proximity** a) pronunciation b) process c) appearance d) distance

_____ 44. **sagacious** a) sensible b) sensory c) foolish d) fearless

_____ 45. **surreptitious** a) forthright b) secret c) superfluous d) inadequate

_____ 46. **torpor** a) relevance b) irrelevance c) energy d) money

_____ 47. **unassailable** a) strong b) weak c) rare d) common

_____ 48. **unobtrusive** a) glaring b) obscure c) subtle d) dim

_____ 49. **unscathed** a) wrong b) wounded c) unarmed d) unharmed

_____ 50. **voluminous** a) constant b) towering c) variable d) tiny

Score (Number correct) ________ × 2 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Two



Chapter 6

appall	kindle
cognizant	lavish
commiserate	ludicrous
expedient	negligent
hindrance	scrutinize

Chapter 7

clamor	rescind
contract	stagnant
duplicity	uniform
equivocal	untenable
irresolute	vilify

Chapter 8

affable	loquacious
apocryphal	obtuse
desultory	opaque
garbled	paucity
irascible	recapitulate

Chapter 9

accolade	edifice
assuage	gravity
cacophony	infraction
censure	profane
diatribe	somber

Chapter 10

blasphemy	incite
enmity	languish
erroneous	peruse
garner	recluse
heretic	renounce

UNIT TWO: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **accolade** a) an explosion b) words of praise c) an apology d) a greeting

____ 2. **apocryphal** a) fictitious b) difficult to understand c) uninteresting d) actual

____ 3. **appall** a) to shock b) to please c) to appeal to d) to bore

____ 4. **blasphemy** a) silence b) curiosity c) an explosion d) disrespect for something holy

____ 5. **commiserate** a) to compare b) to confer c) to cause pain d) to sympathize

____ 6. **diatribe** a) a diagram b) a disguise c) a verbal attack d) a group of people

____ 7. **duplicity** a) repetition b) hardship c) friendship d) deceit

____ 8. **edifice** a) an education b) a building c) an expense d) a gift

____ 9. **equivocal** a) vague b) nonsensical c) noisy d) equal

____ 10. **garbled** a) decorated b) dreaded c) distorted d) distinctive

____ 11. **gravity** a) vagueness b) strength c) seriousness d) grief

____ 12. **heretic** a) a herald b) a nonconformist c) an elderly person d) a lucky person

____ 13. **incite** a) to urge on b) to understand c) to prevent d) to injure

____ 14. **infraction** a) a violation b) an exception c) a small part of something d) an illness

____ 15. **irascible** a) unnecessary b) inspired c) irritable d) easily forgotten

____ 16. **kindle** a) to discourage b) to forbid c) to ignore d) to inspire

____ 17. **ludicrous** a) inspiring b) heartbreaking c) absurd d) terrifying

____ 18. **peruse** a) to examine b) to chase c) to prove d) to make good use of

____ 19. **recapitulate** a) to introduce b) to repeat c) to yield d) to conceal

____ 20. **recluse** a) a lawbreaker b) a hermit c) a popular person d) a wise person

____ 21. **renounce** a) to say out loud b) to desire c) to possess d) to give up

____ 22. **rescind** a) to renew b) to recognize c) to abuse d) to cancel

____ 23. **scrutinize** a) to describe b) to spoil c) to close one's eyes to d) to look at closely

____ 24. **untenable** a) unforgettable b) insupportable c) unfortunate d) unclear

____ 25. **vilify** a) to admire b) to speak evil of c) to trust d) to refuse

(Continues on next page)

____ 26. **affable** a) affordable b) funny c) friendly d) qualified

____ 27. **assuage** a) to assign b) to fall asleep c) to make fun of d) to relieve

____ 28. **cacophony** a) communication b) classification c) harsh noise d) harmony

____ 29. **censure** a) blame b) ridicule c) removal of something unpleasant d) anger

____ 30. **clamor** a) attractiveness b) stress c) loud noise d) silence

____ 31. **cognizant** a) intelligent b) ignorant c) informed d) careless

____ 32. **contract** a) to get smaller b) to get weaker c) to purchase d) to pull

____ 33. **desultory** a) unfortunate b) fortunate c) intense d) random

____ 34. **enmity** a) hope b) hatred c) friendship d) struggle

____ 35. **erroneous** a) corrected b) practical c) extra d) wrong

____ 36. **expedient** a) convenient b) unselfish c) admirable d) accidental

____ 37. **garner** a) to go before b) to worship c) to give away d) to gather

____ 38. **hindrance** a) a barrier b) a helper c) a prediction d) a mystery

____ 39. **irresolute** a) uncontrolled b) unknowing c) uncertain d) unfaithful

____ 40. **languish** a) to long for b) to locate c) to improve d) to become weak

____ 41. **lavish** a) luxurious b) subtle c) permanent d) amusing

____ 42. **loquacious** a) aggressive b) silent c) friendly d) talkative

____ 43. **negligent** a) conscientious b) careless c) talkative d) successful

____ 44. **obtuse** a) overweight b) slow to understand c) quick-thinking d) obedient

____ 45. **opaque** a) opposite b) fascinating c) easy to see d) hard to comprehend

____ 46. **paucity** a) health b) absence c) conflict d) scarcity

____ 47. **profane** a) probable b) noisy c) disrespectful of sacred things d) outraged

____ 48. **somber** a) careful b) restful c) sad d) sudden

____ 49. **stagnant** a) not interesting b) not moving c) unpopular d) invisible

____ 50. **uniform** a) all the same b) military c) shapeless d) wordy

SCORE: (Number correct) ________ × 2 = __________ %



appall	**kindle**
cognizant	**lavish**
commiserate	**ludicrous**
expedient	**negligent**
hindrance	**scrutinize**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **appall** /əˈpɔːl/ *-verb*

- At the end of World War II, the facts that emerged about the Nazi concentration camps and death camps **appalled** the whole world.
- "When the facts about this awful crime are disclosed," said the lawyer, "they will **appall** you and show clearly that the defendant is a monster."

__ *Appall* means a. to appeal to. b. to shock. c. to bore.

2 **cognizant** /ˈkɒgnɪzənt/ *-adjective*

- After a picnic in the woods, Shawn found a tick on his ankle and then developed a rash. **Cognizant** of the risk of Lyme disease, he saw his doctor right away.
- Many Americans have diabetes without being **cognizant** of their condition.

__ *Cognizant* means a. confused by. b. conscious of. c. careless about.

3 **commiserate** /kəˈmɪzəreɪt/ *-verb*

- Mom was disappointed with the widows' support group. The members just wanted to **commiserate** with each other, but she wanted to learn about positive steps to take, not just get sympathy.
- When my dog died, my roommate tried to **commiserate** with me, but he didn't really understand how I was feeling.

__ *Commiserate* means a. to express sorrow. b. to draw a comparison. c. to complain.

4 **expedient** /ɪkˈspiːdɪənt/ *-adjective*

- Marty's interest in Elaine seems entirely **expedient**; he knows she has money, and he wants someone wealthy who will support him.
- In order to sell his old car for the highest possible price, Jim did the **expedient** thing: he slapped a new coat of paint on it and didn't mention that it needed new brakes and an exhaust system.

__ *Expedient* means a. unbelievable. b. admirable. c. self-interested.

5 **hindrance** /ˈhɪndrəns/ *-noun*

- The biggest **hindrance** to peace in the Middle East may be the acts of terrorism committed by both sides.
- Some people seem perfectly willing to lie if the truth would be a **hindrance** to getting what they want.

__ *Hindrance* means a. a cause. b. an effect. c. a barrier.

6 **kindle** /ˈkɪndl/ *-verb*

- Before Tyrone joined the navy, Kate had thought of him as "just a friend." But his warm, affectionate letters began to **kindle** her love for him.
- The senator's lifelong devotion to politics was **kindled** early, when she was elected president of her high-school senior class.

__ *Kindle* means a. to stop. b. to inspire. c. to change.

7 lavish
/ˈlævɪʃ/
-adjective

- The **lavish** new offices looked very impressive, but behind all that splendor, the company was going broke.
- Avery celebrated his promotion by taking his friends out for a **lavish** dinner. "The best of everything!" he told the waiter, "and it's all on me."

__ *Lavish* means a. overly luxurious. b. subtle. c. amusing.

8 ludicrous
/ˈljuːdɪkrəs/
-adjective

- Struggling in the wind and rain with my umbrella, which had turned inside out, while my dog tugged wildly at his leash and my bag of groceries burst and spilled, I must have been a **ludicrous** sight.
- "Diet Tips from Space Aliens"; "Five-Year-Old Gives Birth to Basketball Team"; "Florida Floating Out to Sea" — no idea seems too **ludicrous** to be reported in the supermarket tabloids.

__ *Ludicrous* means a. horrifying. b. ridiculous. c. inspiring.

9 negligent
/ˈneglɪdʒənt/
-adjective

- While Hester may be a **negligent** housekeeper — her apartment is dusty and untidy — she makes up for it by being a loving, conscientious mother.
- It's not surprising that Rich flunked out of college. His attitude toward studying has always been **negligent**.

__ *Negligent* means a. anxious. b. amusing. c. careless.

10 scrutinize
/ˈskruːtɪnaɪz/
-verb

- The detectives **scrutinized** the crime scene for fingerprints and other clues.
- Before handing in his report, Dan was told to **scrutinize** it for misspellings and other errors.

__ *Scrutinize* means a. to inspect. b. to describe. c. to add to.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ An obstacle; impediment
2. ________________ Aware
3. ________________ Self-serving; convenient
4. ________________ Extravagant
5. ________________ Careless
6. ________________ To examine
7. ________________ To stir up; arouse
8. ________________ To horrify; dismay
9. ________________ Laughable
10. ________________ To sympathize; express compassion

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **appall**	b. **cognizant**	c. **commiserate**	d. **expedient**	e. **hindrance**
f. **kindle**	g. **lavish**	h. **ludicrous**	i. **negligent**	j. **scrutinize**

__________ 1. Janna's parents were ___ of her problems at school, but they did not know the cause until a psychologist diagnosed a learning disability.

__________ 2. It's OK not to have a car in the city, where public transportation is available, but the lack of a car is a real ___ to getting around in the country.

__________ 3. We exclaimed with delight over our ___ hotel room, with its thick rug, brocade curtains, and gorgeous furniture.

__________ 4. The amount of food that's wasted in the school cafeteria ___(s) me — surely there must be some way to share all that extra food with people who need it.

__________ 5. Julie is ___ about nutrition. She eats mostly junk food, when she bothers to eat at all.

__________ 6. "Laugh and the world laughs with you; cry and you cry alone" is an old saying. It means that others would rather share your happiness than ___ with you over your sorrows.

__________ 7. Handwriting experts ___ letters, notes, and signatures to identify the writers.

__________ 8. We hope that letting our children have a puppy will ___ their sense of responsibility and help them develop respect for animals.

__________ 9. It was ___ for James to tell his new girlfriend, "I attended a very prestigious college," without mentioning that he'd flunked out.

__________ 10. In the funny movie *All of Me*, Steve Martin and Lily Tomlin are in a(n) ___ situation — they have to share the same body.

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
__________ 1–2. Milly gave a(n) ___ birthday party for her dog, complete with an expensive cake, candles, and fancy decorations. The poor animal wore a party hat and a huge satin ribbon and looked ___.

____
__________ 3–4. The mayor found it politically ___ to close the school, but then visited it to ___ with the teachers and students. Everyone felt that his expressions of sympathy were phony.

____
__________ 5–6. Parents who want to ___ a love of reading in their kids often complain that TV is a serious ___. The kids would rather watch the tube than open a book.

______________________ ______________________ 7–8. "The boss hates ___ work," Rasheed was told on his first day at his new job. "You can expect her to ___ all your letters and memos, looking for careless errors."

______________________ ______________________ 9–10. Explaining her decision to give up smoking, Celia said, "I am ___ of the statistics on smoking and cancer. The facts are unassailable°, and they ___ me."

➤*Final Check:* Bad Translations

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

When a company introduces a product into a new country, it should (1)________________ the promotional materials carefully. Sometimes a company is not (2)________________ of how ads will be read in a foreign language. The results can be (3)________________, making would-be customers writhe° with laughter — or with shock — instead of making them want to buy the product. Here are a few examples.

When Coca-Cola was introduced in China, the company mounted a(n) (4)________________ advertising campaign that featured thousands of billboards with the Chinese phrase *Ke-kou-ke-la*. Unfortunately, the company had been (5)________________ about learning just what *Ke-kou-ke-la* meant in Chinese. It translated into something like "Tasty and enjoyable." That phrase did (6)________________ anyone's desire to buy Coke.

Soft-drink companies, of course, should be careful with Chinese. It certainly would be (7)________________ for the Pepsi company to test-market its slogan before going into China.

But problems arise with other languages, too. The Chevy Nova didn't sell very well in South America. Finally company officials realized that the (8)________________ was the car's name. In Spanish, the phrase *No va* means "It won't go."

When the Pope visited Miami, a fledgling° businessman, perhaps counting on beginner's luck, made thousands of T-shirts that were supposed to say in Spanish, "I saw the Pope." You have to (9)________________ with the poor guy — he got stuck with a copious° supply of unsold shirts. What the Spanish phrase really said was, "I saw the potato."

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





clamor	**rescind**
contract	**stagnant**
duplicity	**uniform**
equivocal	**untenable**
irresolute	**vilify**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 clamor
/ˈklæmə/
-noun

- By the time I left the nightclub, I had an awful headache from the **clamor** of the crowd and the music.
- The hungry parakeets set up an excited **clamor** when they saw their owner enter the room.

__ *Clamor* means a. loud noise. b. tense silence. c. whispers.

2 contract
/kənˈtrækt/
-verb

- Our company can't seem to decide whether to grow or to **contract**. First it hired a hundred extra workers; then it laid off two hundred.
- The universe is expanding, but scientists do not know whether this will continue forever, or whether eventually it will start to **contract**, becoming more and more dense until it collapses on itself.

__ *Contract* means a. to become visible. b. to become smaller. c. to become weaker.

3 duplicity
/djuːˈplɪsətɪ/
-noun

- "I can't tolerate **duplicity**," said the professor. "If you didn't get around to writing your paper on time, say so. Don't make up some story about death or illness in your family."
- Dogs seem incapable of **duplicity**. If a dog soils the rug, he will slink around guiltily. He won't try to pretend that the cat did it.

__ *Duplicity* means a. repetition. b. exaggeration. c. deceit.

4 equivocal
/ɪˈkwɪvəkəl/
-adjective

- Keith seemed **equivocal** about whether he'd gotten the job or not. First he said it was "a sure thing," but then he added that he had to go back for another interview.
- After her first date with Chris, Karen was **equivocal** about how she felt toward him. She said he was "interesting," which could mean almost anything.

__ *Equivocal* means a. vague. b. the same. c. discouraged.

5 irresolute
/ɪˈrezəljuːt/
-adjective

- In *Hamlet,* why doesn't Hamlet kill Claudius sooner? Is it because he is too **irresolute** to act, or because he is prevented from carrying out his purpose?
- Carleton is **irresolute** about marrying Tania. He's sure they are in love, but they seem to have far too many fights.

__ *Irresolute* means a. unable to decide. b. lacking self-control. c. unknowing.

6 rescind
/rɪˈsɪnd/
-verb

- The state can **rescind** the licenses of people arrested for driving while drunk.
- It's very rude to **rescind** your invitation to one date just because you've met someone you'd prefer to invite.

__ *Rescind* means a. to renew. b. to cancel. c. to abuse.

7 stagnant
/ˈstægnənt/
-adjective

- At age forty, Ira is considering a midlife career change. He feels that his present career is **stagnant**: he's going nowhere in his job.
- The pond was **stagnant**, and algae and weeds were growing so thickly that they covered the still water underneath.

__ *Stagnant* means a. out of control. b. motionless. c. spread thin.

8 uniform
/ˈju:nɪfɔ:m/
-adjective

- To give hand-sewing a professional appearance, it's important to make the stitches **uniform**. Take the trouble to make them all the same size — the result will be worth it.
- People whose teeth are unevenly spaced and discolored may benefit from a dental technique called bonding, which makes teeth look more **uniform**.

__ *Uniform* means a. unvarying. b. different. c. insupportable.

9 untenable
/ˌʌnˈtenəbl/
-adjective

- In the exam room, the instructor looked grimly at the math formulas penciled on my shirt cuffs. "Your story that you don't know how they got there is **untenable**," she said. "You can't expect me to believe you!"
- Jocelyn's theory that the explorers missing at the South Pole had been eaten by polar bears was interesting but **untenable**. Polar bears live at the North Pole.

__ *Untenable* means a. uninteresting. b. unable to be defended. c. unclear.

10 vilify
/ˈvɪlɪfaɪ/
-verb

- Most of Professor Jones's students praise him, but a few **vilify** him. It's strange that he should be so respected by some and so harshly criticized by others.
- "I don't think it's fair to **vilify** the entire college just because one fraternity has behaved badly," said Liam. "People should aim their dislike at the right target."

__ *Vilify* means a. to argue with. b. to assault physically. c. to speak evil of.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ Deliberate deceptiveness; deceit
2. ______________ Open to more than one interpretation and often intended to mislead
3. ______________ All or always the same; without variety
4. ______________ To reduce in size; become compressed
5. ______________ A loud outcry; hubbub
6. ______________ Unable to be held or defended; insupportable
7. ______________ Not moving; not flowing; motionless
8. ______________ To make abusive statements about
9. ______________ To repeal; take back
10. ______________ Uncertain how to think or act; undecided

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **clamor**	b. **contract**	c. **duplicity**	d. **equivocal**	e. **irresolute**
f. **rescind**	g. **stagnant**	h. **uniform**	i. **untenable**	j. **vilify**

________________ 1. ___ about whether to take the subway or catch a bus, I hesitated too long and managed to miss both.

________________ 2. Lenore insisted that she had paid all the rent she owed, but her claim was ___. She was unable to produce any canceled checks or receipts.

________________ 3. Bodily movement results when our muscles first ___ and then relax.

________________ 4. The candidate's voice shook as he showed reporters an ugly cartoon attacking his wife. "___ me if you like — I can take abuse," he said. "But leave my family alone."

________________ 5. It seems that every courtroom drama includes a scene in which a(n) ___ erupts, with the judge pounding the gavel and shouting "Order in the court!"

________________ 6. When Ben asked Jenna if she loved him, her ___ response — "Oh, Ben, I love everybody" — left him more confused than ever.

________________ 7. Angry over a council member's racist statements, a citizens' group decided to ___ its invitation to have him speak at the annual fundraising dinner.

________________ 8. City supervisors said the repairs to our street would take a month, but they took almost a year. We don't know if this was ___ on the city's part, or an honest miscalculation.

________________ 9. Sales had been ___ for months, so the company began an aggressive new ad campaign in the hope that merchandise would begin moving again.

________________ 10. "No longer will each department handle billing its own way," the boss announced. "From now on we will all use the same set of ___ procedures."

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________________ 1–2. Eddie paused, ___, outside the professor's office. He wanted to argue about his poor grade, but he hesitated because he was afraid she would consider his reasons ___.

____
________________ 3–4. "Don't expect me to ___ the mayor," said the opposing candidate. "He's a decent, honest man. But our city has grown sluggish and ___ during his administration. It's time to move forward again!"

____
________________ 5–6. Asked whether the college should expand or ___, the president gave a(n) ___ answer: "Growth is positive, but we may need to draw inward and sharpen our focus."

_______________ _______________ 7–8. The American "melting pot" was seen as taking foreign immigrants and blending them so they would coalesce° into a(n) ___ mixture. This idea is now so unpopular that it often raises a(n) ___ of protest.

_______________ _______________ 9–10. The new office manager promised to ___ some pointless rules about using the copier, but he seems to have been guilty of ___. The silly rules are still in place.

➤*Final Check:* Memory Aids

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

If you've ever said "Thirty days hath September . . . ," you know how helpful mnemonic devices — memory aids — can be. You can also use them to remember new words.

How can you remember (1)_______________? Think of saying something *vile,* and there you are: "to speak e*vil* of." For (2)_______________, you could think of *st-* as in *st*anding *st*ill — not moving. And (3)_______________ is easier to remember if you think of a *claim,* which is also a demand, though not necessarily a loud one. If you've ever used a duplicating machine — a copier — to make double copies, you'll have no trouble remembering that (4)_______________ means double-dealing, or dishonesty. To remember the adjective (5)_______________, just think of what people in the Air Force or the Navy wear so that they all look the same.

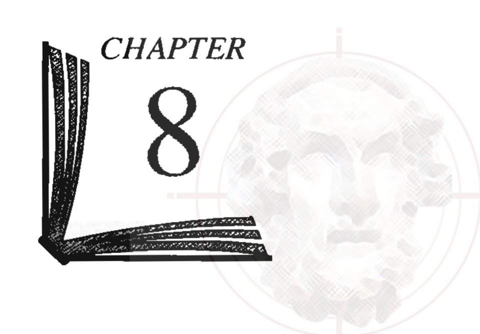
A prefix — a word part at the beginning of a longer word — can also be a memory aid. Remember that the prefix *ir-* means "not" and *resolve* means "make up your mind," and you won't forget that (6)_______________ means "not having made up your mind." To remember (7)_______________, think of holding something with your *ten* fingers. Add the prefix *un,* which also means "not," and you have it: "not holdable." The prefix *con-*, meaning "together," will help you recall what (8)_______________ means: think of making something smaller by pulling or pushing its parts closer *together.* And one meaning of the prefix *re-* is "back" or "backward," which can remind you of (which means "take your mind *back* to") the fact that (9)_______________ means "take back" or repeal.

Sometimes the best way to learn a word is to cut it in half and see what it says. Think of *equal* and *voice* to remember that (10)_______________ describes something which can be understood in more than one way — as if *equal voices* were speaking.

Try making up your own mnemonic devices. Even if they sound frivolous° or ludicrous°, you'll find that they're a powerful tool and an exemplary° learning aid.

Scores Sentence Check 1 ________% Sentence Check 2 ________%
Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.




CHAPTER

8

affable	**loquacious**
apocryphal	**obtuse**
desultory	**opaque**
garbled	**paucity**
irascible	**recapitulate**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 affable
/ˈæfəbl/
-adjective

- Dobermans and pit bulls are often thought of as unfriendly dogs, while golden retrievers and Labradors are seen as **affable**.
- I wish my new boss were more **affable**. She seems so stern that I'm afraid to ask her a question when I don't understand something.

__ *Affable* means a. bad-tempered. b. good-natured. c. intelligent.

2 apocryphal
/əˈpɒkrɪfəl/
-adjective

- A hero of American folklore is the giant lumberjack Paul Bunyan, whose footprints supposedly formed the Great Lakes. Clearly, this story is **apocryphal**.
- There is a story in our family that my great-great-grandfather was a train robber, but I think the story is probably **apocryphal**.

__ *Apocryphal* means a. fictitious. b. difficult to understand. c. true.

3 desultory
/ˈdesəltərɪ/
-adjective

- When the shoe repair shop lost my boots, the clerk's search was so **desultory** and disorganized that I had to go through the shelves and find them myself.
- Darrin went to the emergency room with a severe stomachache, but the doctor on duty gave him only a quick, **desultory** examination and sent him home.

__ *Desultory* means a. fake. b. random. c. intensive.

4 garbled
/ˈgɑːbld/
-adjective

- When Tim printed his essay, a computer error made it come out **garbled**. Only meaningless symbols and numbers appeared on the page.
- The children played a game in which each one whispered a message to the next child in line. The first child whispered, "My favorite color is purple," but the message the last child heard was **garbled**: "You shouldn't holler at your uncle."

__ *Garbled* means a. lengthy. b. shortened. c. distorted.

5 irascible
/ɪˈræsəbl/
-adjective

- "The holidays are supposed to be a happy time," sighed Martine. "But with all the extra work and guests, I find myself becoming **irascible** — I'm a real grouch."
- "I know my patients are improving when they become grumpy," said Dr. Imiri. "An **irascible** patient is on the road to recovery."

__ *Irascible* means a. bad-tempered. b. nervous. c. depressed.

6 loquacious
/ləʊˈkweɪʃəs/
-adjective

- Kyle, who prefers to sleep or read on a long plane trip, says it never fails: he always ends up with a **loquacious** seat companion who wants to chat nonstop.
- The English have an amusing phrase for **loquacious** people: they say that such a person can "talk the hind leg off a donkey."

__ *Loquacious* means a. talking too much. b. aggressive. c. irritable.

7 **obtuse**
/əbˈtʃuːs/
-adjective

- Harvey started to tell an offensive joke at the office holiday lunch. I kicked him under the table, hoping to shut him up, but he was too **obtuse** to get the message.
- Children can be remarkably **obtuse** about understanding school subjects like math, but their wits sharpen amazingly when they're learning a new video game.

__ *Obtuse* means a. angry. b. dimwitted. c. thoughtful.

8 **opaque**
/əʊˈpeɪk/
-adjective

- We attempted to follow the movie's complex plot, but the characters' motives and reactions remained **opaque**. We finally gave up trying to understand it.
- Articles on Einstein's theory of relativity usually start reassuringly, noting that there is no reason why it should be **opaque** to the ordinary reader. Then they proceed to make it even murkier.

__ *Opaque* means a. fascinating. b. difficult to understand. c. improbable.

9 **paucity**
/ˈpɔːsətɪ/
-noun

- The speaker's high-flown language could not conceal his **paucity** of ideas. He had nothing meaningful to say.
- Serena wanted to get away from her small town because of its **paucity** of intellectual life. It didn't even have a library or a bookstore.

__ *Paucity* means a. repetition. b. conflict. c. lack.

10 **recapitulate**
/ˌriːkəˈpɪtjʊleɪt/
-verb

- "To **recapitulate** what we told you on the phone," said Ms. Brown to the baby sitter, "we'll be home at eleven o'clock, and you can reach us at the Athens Café."
- Before an exam, Professor Martin always has a review session in which she **recapitulates** some of the most important material the class has studied.

__ *Recapitulate* means a. to sum up. b. to ignore. c. to contradict.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ Of doubtful authenticity; not genuine
2. ________________ Moving from one thing to another in an unplanned way
3. ________________ Very talkative
4. ________________ Friendly; easy to get along with
5. ________________ Easily angered; irritable
6. ________________ Difficult to understand or explain; obscure; incomprehensible
7. ________________ To summarize or repeat briefly
8. ________________ Slow to understand; dull
9. ________________ A scarcity; an insufficiency
10. ________________ Mixed up to such an extent as to be misleading or incomprehensible

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **affable**	b. **apocryphal**	c. **desultory**	d. **garbled**	e. **irascible**
f. **loquacious**	g. **obtuse**	h. **opaque**	i. **paucity**	j. **recapitulate**

______________ 1. Many Spanish explorers in the 1700s lost their lives searching for the ___ "fountain of youth."

______________ 2. After a stroke, some people partially lose their ability to speak. Until they recover, their words come out ___ and unclear.

______________ 3. People often become ___ after they've had too much to drink. Unfortunately, not only do they talk too much, but what they say doesn't make much sense.

______________ 4. The words of the poem sounded lovely, but their meaning was ___. In fact, they seemed to mean nothing at all.

______________ 5. Although Ms. Henderson is a(n) ___ instructor, don't let her good nature make you think that she's a pushover. She's nice and friendly, but she's also a demanding teacher.

______________ 6. Tom always seems to have a chip on his shoulder, and he gets angry over the slightest thing. I don't know what makes him so ___.

______________ 7. Jon's paper was a(n) ___ effort. He started late and then just threw some disconnected notes together. No wonder he got a D.

______________ 8. "We seem to have a(n) ___ of singers this year," said the chorus director. Only three students had shown up for the auditions.

______________ 9. Before I left the office, my doctor ___(e)d her advice to me: "Get extra rest, drink plenty of fluids, and don't worry."

______________ 10. "I've been hinting that my birthday would be a good time for Jeff to give me an engagement ring," Jan said, "but he seems completely ___. I don't think he gets the point."

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
______________ 1–2. Lara had heard that the famous pianist was ___ and brusque°, but when she asked him for his autograph, he was very ___. He signed her program and gave her a charming smile.

____
______________ 3–4. The lecture was ___, with the speaker hopping confusingly from one topic to another. At the end, when he said, "To ___ . . . ," it was hard to imagine which of his unrelated, rambling points he might choose to repeat.

____________________ 5–6. Stephen Hawking's study *A Brief History of Time* has become famous as the world's most widely unread best seller. That status may be ___, but the book really is ___ to people who aren't physicists.
____

____________________ 7–8. When Anya's ___ husband talks too much, she tries to stop him by raising her eyebrows and clearing her throat, but he's often too ___ to take the hint.
____

____________________ 9–10. The weather report on the radio was ___ by static. Was the announcer predicting a "___" of rain, meaning none, or a "possibility" of rain, meaning we might get drenched?
____

➤*Final Check:* A Formula for Teaching

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

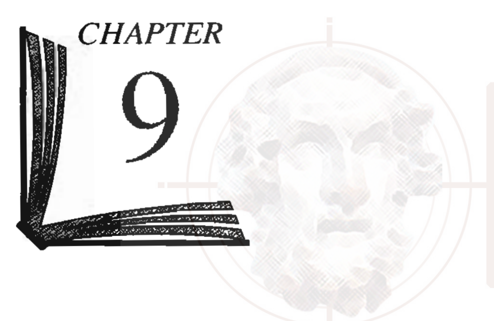
There is a famous formula for communicating ideas to people: *Step 1* — Tell them what you're going to tell them. *Step 2* — Tell them. *Step 3* — Tell them what you've told them. The formula is said to have been invented long ago by the Army. That story may be (1)____________________, but it is probably authentic. The Army had to teach many things quickly to all kinds of fledgling° recruits, and often it had a(n) (2)____________________ of good instructors: too few teachers, with too little training. Moreover, the instructors were also of all kinds. Some were tough and (3)____________________, with a quick temper and no patience for a learner who seemed slow or (4)____________________. Others were (5)____________________ and (6)____________________, and although these good-natured, talkative men might teach well, they could also waste time on incidental° matters or give confusing, (7)____________________ instructions. The three-step formula would keep all teaching focused.

The formula is simple to use, and it is effective in writing as well as teaching. In step 1, you announce what you intend to say: how to disassemble and reassemble a rifle, how to apply for a job — whatever it is you want to communicate. In step 2, you say it. In step 3, you say it (briefly) again: you (8)____________________ it as a summary and a reminder.

No formula is foolproof, but being cognizant° of this one will definitely help you avoid planless, (9)____________________ writing and writing that is unclear, equivocal°, vague, or (10)____________________. What worked for the Army can work for you.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 9



accolade	**edifice**
assuage	**gravity**
cacophony	**infraction**
censure	**profane**
diatribe	**somber**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 accolade
/ˈækəʊleɪd/
-noun

- Many people rushed out to try the new Thai restaurant on Wayne Avenue after it received an **accolade** in a newspaper review.
- Although it is more than fifty years old, *Citizen Kane* continues to earn **accolades** as one of the best movies ever made.

__ *Accolade* means a. an expression of approval. b. an apology. c. a greeting.

2 assuage
/əˈsweɪdʒ/
-verb

- My brother's apology helped to **assuage** my anger at him.
- The grief one feels over the loss of a loved one never fully goes away, but time does **assuage** the pain.

__ *Assuage* means a. to increase. b. to explain. c. to make less severe.

3 cacophony
/kæˈkɒfənɪ/
-noun

- I bought my daughter headphones so I would not have to listen to the **cacophony** that she calls music.
- When we listen to the **cacophony** of orchestra members tuning their instruments, it is hard to believe that they will soon produce a beautiful melody.

__ *Cacophony* means a. harmony. b. unpleasant noise. c. silence.

4 censure
/ˈsenʃə(r)/
-noun

- When Aaron got his ear pierced, he had to deal not only with his father's **censure**, but also with his grandfather's sarcastic remarks and icy stares.
- Jodi's parents were strongly opposed to her engagement. Unable to stand up to their **censure**, she broke off with her boyfriend.

__ *Censure* means a. disapproval. b. tolerance. c. neglect.

5 diatribe
/ˈdaɪətraɪb/
-noun

- A reporter covering a preacher's sermon sat through an hour-long **diatribe** about wickedness. He later wrote, "Mr. Blank spoke on sin. He was against it."
- The art professor, normally soft-spoken, subjected the class to a loud **diatribe** when he found that someone had spilled Coca-Cola on the slide projector.

__ *Diatribe* means a. a calm discussion. b. a physical attack. c. a verbal attack.

6 edifice
/ˈedɪfɪs/
-noun

- On the college's hundredth anniversary, a plaque was put up in honor of the architect who had designed its first **edifice**, now the administration building.
- The company president decided to keep our present offices. "It would be nice to build a fine new **edifice**," she said, "but I'd rather spend the money on higher salaries and a better product."

__ *Edifice* means a. a structure. b. an expense. c. a design.

7 gravity
/ˈgrævətɪ/
-noun

- "I'm not sure you understand the **gravity** of the crimes you are accused of," the lawyer told his client. "Do you realize you could go to prison for a very long time?"
- The anxious parents waited in the emergency room to learn the **gravity** of their son's condition.

__ *Gravity* means a. grief. b. seriousness. c. usefulness.

8 infraction
/ɪnˈfrækʃən/
-noun

- The civil-rights leader Jesse Jackson was arrested as a college student for reading a book in a library. This was an **infraction** of the rules — the library was only for whites.
- Minor traffic **infractions**, such as parking in a no-parking zone, are punished by a fine, but a major violation such as drunk driving can put you in jail.

__ *Infraction* means a. an exception. b. an explanation. c. a violation.

9 profane
/prəʊˈfeɪn/
-adjective

- Karen refuses to use **profane** language. She says "Oh my gosh" instead of "Oh my God."
- Movies may get an "R" rating because of violence, sexual scenes, or **profane** language.

__ *Profane* means a. lacking reverence. b. ungrammatical. c. hard to understand.

10 somber
/ˈsɒmbə(r)/
-adjective

- When I saw the doctor's **somber** expression, I was afraid she had bad news for me.
- The dark colors and heavy furniture in the house give it a **somber** look — I think it would hard to laugh or even smile there.

__ *Somber* means a. very serious. b. cheerful. c. restful.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ Praise
2. ______________ A building, especially of large, imposing size
3. ______________ A breaking of a law or rule
4. ______________ A bitter, abusively critical speech or piece of writing
5. ______________ To relieve; lessen
6. ______________ Solemn; sad and depressing; melancholy
7. ______________ Blame; a rebuke
8. ______________ Severity; weighty importance
9. ______________ Showing disrespect or contempt for sacred things
10. ______________ Harsh, discordant sounds

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **accolade**	b. **assuage**	c. **cacophony**	d. **censure**	e. **diatribe**
f. **edifice**	g. **gravity**	h. **infraction**	i. **profane**	j. **somber**

______ 1. If you use ___ language around your children, don't be surprised if they repeat it—not only at home but also in public, and at the most embarrassing moment possible.

______ 2. The machinery at the factory is so noisy that all employees must wear earplugs to protect themselves from the ___.

______ 3. Judging from the ___s the new movie has been receiving, it's sure to be nominated for several Academy Awards.

______ 4. The Little League team lost the championship game, but the coach ___(e)d the kids' disappointment by taking them out for banana splits.

______ 5. "Because of the ___ of the international situation," announced the newscaster, "we will stay on the air with constant news updates throughout the evening."

______ 6. The doctor received a letter of ___ from the local medical association for his careless treatment of a sick homeless man.

______ 7. Jessie's apartment house is an ornate ___ dating from the nineteenth century.

______ 8. Students are sent to detention for a variety of ___s, such as fighting, talking in class, or being disrespectful to a teacher.

______ 9. On the day of the queen's funeral, the national radio station played nothing but the most ___ music.

______ 10. The nutritionist lectured passionately on the folly of eating red meat. Tired and hungry after her ___, she went out to dinner at Steak 'n' Ribs.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

______
______ 1–2. The old mansion is a(n) ___-looking ___, dark and dismal. It would be a perfect setting for a horror movie.

______
______ 3–4. Not so long ago, using ___ language "in the presence of ladies" was an offense of considerable ___. In some places, swearing in public was even punishable by arrest.

______
______ 5–6. True, chewing gum is an ___ of school rules, but hardly anybody thinks such a minor offense is worthy of ___.

__________ __________ 7–8. The rock concert was so heavily miked that the ___ gave Jade a pounding headache. When she got home, she put on an ice pack to ___ the throbbing pain.

__________ __________ 9–10. The senator's hackneyed° speech was one he had given a hundred times. After a(n) ___ against graft and corruption, he ended with a(n) ___ to motherhood, the flag, and apple pie.

➤ *Final Check:* The One-Room Schoolhouse

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

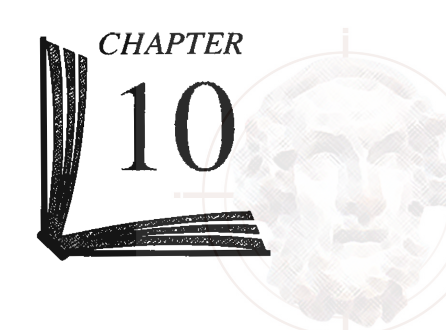
For many years, the one-room rural schoolhouse was part of the American scene. This tiny (1)__________ did have only one room, where all the pupils, ranging in age from five or six to their teens, sat together with one teacher — a(n) (2)__________ young man or woman newly graduated from a "normal school" (a teacher-training institute) but trying to seem as serious and dignified as possible. School was held mostly in winter, because the pupils were farm children who had to work from spring planting until the harvest was in.

If you could go back in time and enter such a schoolhouse, you would hear a clamor° — a(n) (3)__________ of voices as many of the pupils, grouped by grades, "said" their lessons at once. The smallest children would be memorizing the alphabet; the oldest might be reciting some famous speech from the past, perhaps an eloquent° (4)__________ delivered in the Roman senate, where speakers used powerful, passionate language to vilify° their opponents. All of the students would be wearing long woolen underwear and writhing° and scratching to (5)__________ the itching. A wood-burning stove heated the room, more or less. The "big boys" would keep the woodbox filled, or a pupil might have to fetch wood as a punishment for some (6)__________ of a rule, such as (7)__________ language, although misbehavior of such (8)__________ was rare.

These one-room schools held a special place in the hearts of Americans. In fact, at one time in American history, any political speech was sure to draw (9)__________ if it did not include a(n) (10)__________ in praise of the "little red schoolhouse."

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





blasphemy	**incite**
enmity	**languish**
erroneous	**peruse**
garner	**recluse**
heretic	**renounce**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 blasphemy
/ˈblæsfəmɪ/
-noun

- The Smiths have lived so long in Boston and think it is such a wonderful city that they feel it's almost **blasphemy** to consider living anywhere else.
- Some of the world's greatest thinkers, such as Copernicus, have been accused of **blasphemy** because their ideas challenged the teachings of the church.

__ *Blasphemy* means a. physical violence. b. an insult to something holy. c. daydreaming.

2 enmity
/ˈenmətɪ/
-noun

- After their divorce, Harry tried not to feel **enmity** toward his ex-wife. He knew that anger and bitterness would be bad for their children.
- Lila seems to feel real **enmity** toward our boss; she criticizes everything he says or does. The rest of us can't figure it out — we think he's a pretty decent guy.

__ *Enmity* means a. admiration. b. affection. c. hostility.

3 erroneous
/ɪˈrəʊnɪəs/
-adjective

- Many first-graders have the **erroneous** idea that their teacher lives at the school.
- Because the newspaper had printed an **erroneous** date and time for the community meeting, few people showed up when it actually took place.

__ *Erroneous* means a. error-free. b. in error. c. original.

4 garner
/ˈgɑːnə(r)/
-verb

- Once a year, our boss sends around a questionnaire to **garner** ideas from the employees about how to improve the company.
- When the payroll clerk gives us our checks, he always says, "Are you ready to **garner** the fruits of this week's labor?"

__ *Garner* means a. to gather. b. to distribute. c. to reject.

5 heretic
/ˈherətɪk/
-noun

- Martin Luther was originally a Catholic priest, but when he began to disagree with the church's teachings, he was labeled a **heretic** and left the priesthood.
- People who believed that the world was round, not flat, were once considered lunatics or **heretics**.

__ *Heretic* means a. a conservative. b. a rebel. c. a genius.

6 incite
/ɪnˈsaɪt/
-verb

- The smell of blood in the water can **incite** sharks to attack.
- No one knows what **incited** the usually gentle dog to bite the mail carrier.

__ *Incite* means a. to prevent. b. to urge on. c. to forbid.

7 **languish**
/ˈlæŋgwɪʃ/
-verb

- Children who **languish** in institutions, such as orphanages, often improve dramatically when they are adopted into loving homes.
- Some people **languish** in the summer heat, but others love the hot weather and feel full of energy and strength.

__ *Languish* means a. to thrive. b. to misunderstand. c. to do poorly.

8 **peruse**
/pəˈruːz/
-verb

- When the list of people killed was posted after the plane crash, the passengers' anxious relatives **perused** it fearfully.
- To **peruse** a train timetable, with its tiny type and tinier footnotes, you need good eyesight and plenty of patience.

__ *Peruse* means a. to inspect. b. to glance at. c. to explain.

9 **recluse**
/rɪˈkluːs/
-noun

- Local old-timers tell stories about Wild Man Bill, a **recluse** who lived in a cave and came into town only once a year to buy supplies.
- While she was suffering from depression, Linda became a **recluse**, rarely leaving her home and not wanting to see even her closest friends.

__ *Recluse* means a. a hermit. b. a popular person. c. a busy person.

10 **renounce**
/rɪˈnaʊns/
-verb

- Great-Uncle Abe was a member of the Democratic Party when he was a young man, but he soon decided to **renounce** it and become a Republican.
- Edward VIII was briefly king of England, but he **renounced** his throne in 1936 in order to marry Wallis Simpson, a divorced commoner.

__ *Renounce* means a. to announce. b. to remember. c. to disown.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________ Hatred
2. ____________ To examine; read with great care
3. ____________ Mistaken
4. ____________ A person who leads a solitary life; someone who withdraws from others
5. ____________ Disrespect toward something sacred or important; irreverence
6. ____________ To reject; give up; cast off
7. ____________ To lose strength; fail in health; be weak
8. ____________ To stir up
9. ____________ A person who holds unpopular or unaccepted beliefs; dissenter; nonconformist
10. ____________ To collect

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **blasphemy**	b. **enmity**	c. **erroneous**	d. **garner**	e. **heretic**
f. **incite**	g. **languish**	h. **peruse**	i. **recluse**	j. **renounce**

________ 1. The poet Elizabeth Barrett ___(e)d on her couch for years, a semi-invalid, until she fell in love with Robert Browning and found the strength to elope with him.

________ 2. A movie which portrayed Mary, the mother of Jesus, as a homeless drug addict was attacked by many church leaders, who said it was ___.

________ 3. "I am dropping out of the race," the candidate stated after losing badly in the primary election. "I have ___(e)d all hope of becoming president."

________ 4. My girlfriend and I decided to go our separate ways without ___. We both agreed that we didn't want to spend our lives together, but we intended to remain friends.

________ 5. Obviously, Jamie has a(n) ___ idea of where babies come from. She announced that her father and mother had bought her in a toy store.

________ 6. Since I ___ so many compliments every time I wear this sweater, I must conclude that it is a very good color for me.

________ 7. Some people have no respect for anyone else's religious beliefs. According to them, if you don't believe as they do, you are a(n) ___.

________ 8. The appearance of a hawk in the sky ___(e)d the other birds to attack, fearing that it was there to kill and eat their young.

________ 9. Mrs. Sheridan rarely leaves her house. She is simply a harmless old ___, but the neighborhood kids think she must be a witch or a criminal.

________ 10. Irene ___(e)d the contract slowly, reading every bit of the fine print. She didn't want to sign anything that she might regret later.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. Many people think that referring to Christmas as "Xmas" is ___, but this idea is ___. In fact, the X is the Greek symbol for Christ.

____
________ 3–4. By "skim reading," you can ___ a lot of information, but you do not ___ every word of a book or article. Instead, you run your eye quickly over the page to find what you need.

______________________ 5–6. It's hard to see how anyone can manage to ___ the world and become a(n) ___. How do hermits earn a living, for instance? And what happens when they get called for jury duty?
____

______________________ 7–8. A(n) ___ is likely to earn the ___ of people who hold more conventional beliefs and do not like to have their ideas challenged.
____

______________________ 9–10. The young revolutionary was sent to prison for trying to ___ a riot, but he didn't ___ there. Instead, he read widely, kept a passionate, eloquent° diary, and emerged ready to rebel again.
____

➤*Final Check:* Galileo

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

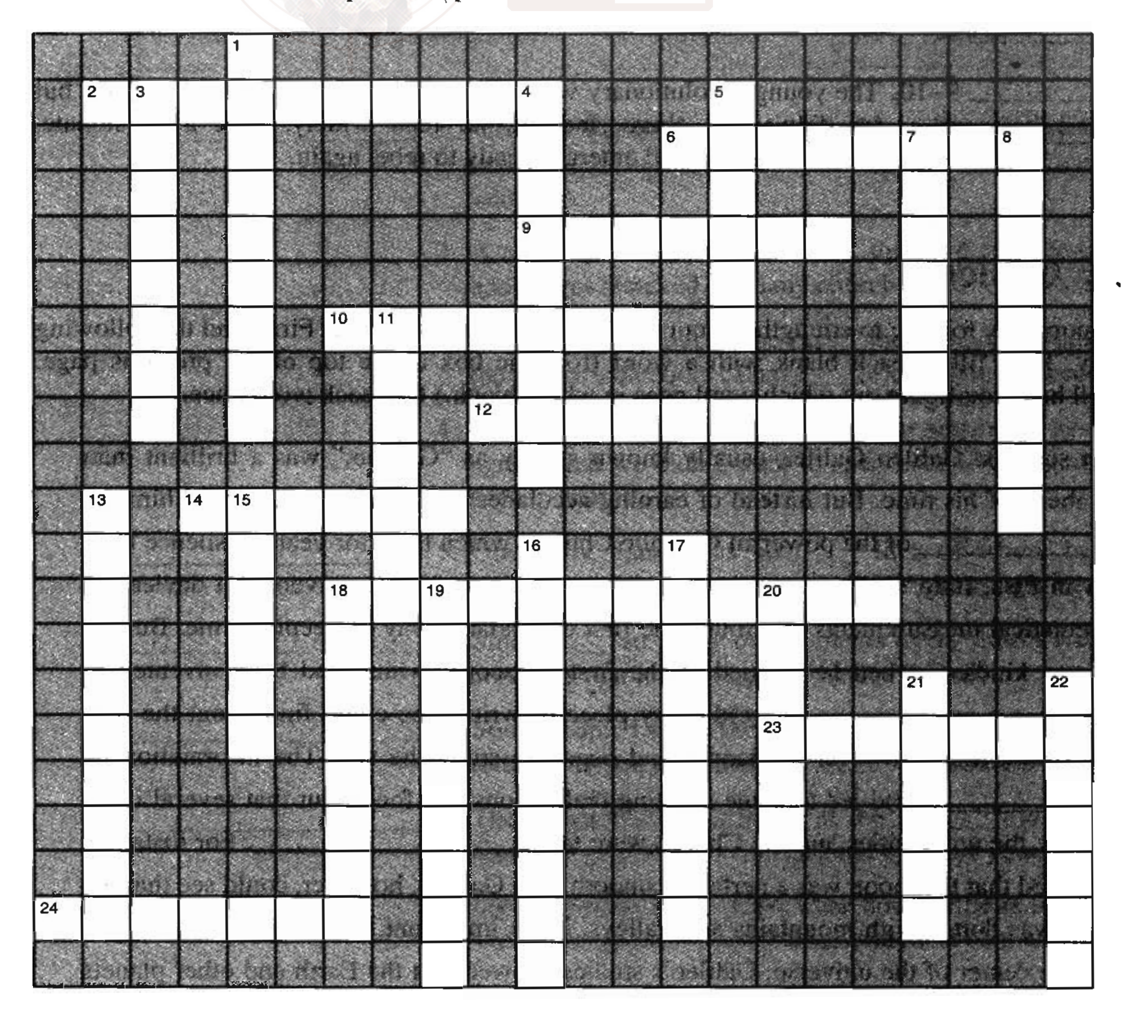
The great scientist Galileo Galilei, usually known simply as "Galileo," was a brilliant man who was far ahead of his time. But instead of earning accolades°, his discoveries earned him the (1)____________________ of the powerful Catholic Church, which tried for years to silence him. Born in 1564 in Pisa, Italy, Galileo became a student of mathematics. He invented a device for making mathematical measurements and found the first dependable way of keeping time. But his true passion was kindled° when he learned of the first telescope, which had been invented in Holland. He (2)____________________(e)d every piece of writing he could find about the new invention, then built much stronger telescopes and began to study the sky. The information he (3)____________________(e)d led to some startling realizations. He found out that several ideas taught as facts by the universities and the Church were (4)____________________. For instance, the Church insisted that the moon was a perfectly smooth ball. Galileo, however, could see that the moon's surface was dotted with mountains and valleys. More important, the Church insisted that the Earth was the center of the universe. Galileo's studies showed that the Earth and other planets rotated around the sun. To the Church, this idea was (5)____________________: an infraction° of its own teachings. Church officials called the scientist a(n) (6)____________________ for saying that the universe did not rotate around the Earth. They feared that Galileo's findings would (7)____________________ people to question the Church in other ways. Therefore, they demanded that Galileo (8)____________________ his own findings. But he ignored their reproach° and continued to write about what he knew to be true. For the last eight years of his life, Galileo (9)____________________(e)d under "house arrest," forbidden to leave his own home. Even while he was forced to live as a(n) (10)____________________, he continued to study and to write about his discoveries. More than three hundred years after his death, Galileo was pardoned by the Church, which finally admitted that he had been right all along.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT TWO: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Two. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



affable
apocryphal
appall
assuage
cognizant
contract
diatribe
duplicity
edifice
erroneous
expedient
garner
gravity
incite
loquacious
ludicrous
opaque
peruse
recapitulate
recluse
renounce
rescind
scrutinize
untenable
vilify

ACROSS

2. To examine
6. A bitter, abusively critical speech or piece of writing
9. A large building
10. Severity; weighty importance
12. Unable to be held or defended
14. Difficult to understand or explain
18. To summarize or repeat briefly
23. Friendly
24. To relieve or lessen

DOWN

1. Laughable
3. To reduce in size
4. Self-serving; convenient
5. To make abusive statements about
7. To stir up
8. Mistaken
11. A person who leads a solitary life
13. Very talkative
15. To examine; read with great care
16. Not genuine
17. Deliberate deceit
18. To reject or give up
19. Aware
20. To horrify
21. To collect
22. To take back

UNIT TWO: Test 1

PART A
Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

________ 1. The man next door is a(n) ___. He never emerges from his house, and no one has seen him for years.

a. recluse b. heretic c. edifice d. hindrance

________ 2. Our family decided to ___ television for one month. We wanted to see if we could survive without watching TV.

a. recapitulate b. garner c. incite d. renounce

________ 3. The famous story of George Washington and the cherry tree is ___. There is no evidence that it ever happened at all.

a. somber b. affable c. lavish d. apocryphal

________ 4. Instead of addressing the issues, many politicians just badmouth and ___ their opponents.

a. recapitulate b. rescind c. vilify d. assuage

________ 5. Having a pet is a(n) ___ of the rules in our dorm, so Curtis keeps his turtle hidden in a box under the bed.

a. accolade b. clamor c. infraction d. cacophony

________ 6. In earlier times, many books used asterisks instead of actually printing ___ words. For instance, a character might say: "D*** you!" or "Oh, my G**!"

a. erroneous b. profane c. ludicrous d. affable

________ 7. When children ask a parent for something, they hate to get the ___ answer, "We'll see."

a. equivocal b. loquacious c. lavish d. garbled

________ 8. The ___ expression on the surgeon's face made it plain that the operation had gone badly.

a. ludicrous b. stagnant c. affable d. somber

________ 9. Derek knew that his great-grandmother's grave was somewhere in the old cemetery, but to find it he had to ___ the inscriptions on more than a hundred headstones.

a. kindle b. peruse c. vilify d. rescind

________ 10. Todd listened in frustration to his voice mail. Something had gone wrong with his recording machine, and all the messages were hopelessly ___.

a. irascible b. garbled c. cognizant d. lavish

________ 11. *It is a crime to ___ others to riot.*

a. assuage b. scrutinize c. incite d. recapitulate

(Continues on next page)

_______ 12. There is an old saying, "He travels fastest who travels alone." It implies that a traveling companion can be a(n) ___.

a. hindrance b. edifice c. heretic d. diatribe

_______ 13. The new movie was expected to ___ praise from the reviewers. But they hated it, and it was a flop.

a. rescind b. renounce c. scrutinize d. garner

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

____ 14. Teenagers often peer into a mirror and *scrutinize* their reflections closely: It's as if they are trying to figure out who they are.

____ 15. The college admissions office says that there is a *paucity* of applicants this year. More than 6,000 people have applied for the 120 places in the freshman class.

____ 16. For kids, a birthday is a celebration. But when middle-aged people have a birthday, their friends don't know whether to congratulate them or *commiserate* with them.

____ 17. The boss was in a bad mood today. He was so *affable* and grouchy that no one wanted to cross his path.

____ 18. Francie's husband is so *loquacious* that she says she can hardly get two words out of him. They often sit through an entire meal in complete silence.

____ 19. For Valentine's Day, Wendell sent his girlfriend a box of matches, with a note: "I hope these will *kindle* a flame of love in your heart."

____ 20. "What a miserable performance!" said Holly as she left the theater. "I've never seen such terrible acting! The entire cast deserves an *accolade*."

____ 21. According to the Bible, "A soft answer turneth away wrath," meaning that a gentle reply will *assuage* someone's anger.

____ 22. Two TV sets, three CD players, and a radio were all blaring away at once. The *cacophony* was unbearable.

____ 23. The candidate found it *expedient* to get votes by promising a tax cut. As soon as he took office, though, he raised taxes.

____ 24. The city will *contract* significantly in the coming decade. The population is expected to double, and many new developments are being built on the outskirts.

____ 25. The notice posted on the door of the bank seemed to suggest *duplicity* on the part of the management. It read, "To serve you better, we are closing this branch."

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT TWO: Test 2

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **appall**	b. **blasphemy**	c. **censure**	d. **cognizant**	e. **desultory**
f. **edifice**	g. **enmity**	h. **erroneous**	i. **gravity**	j. **heretic**
k. **irascible**	l. **languish**	m. **lavish**		

________ 1. Dorrie and Ed celebrated their first anniversary with a(n) ___ dinner at the best restaurant in town.

________ 2. The teenagers who were caught with a stolen car treated their arrest as a joke. They didn't seem to realize the ___ of the situation.

________ 3. The Greek poet Homer observed that "praise from a friend or ___ from a foe" doesn't carry much weight. But people pay attention when our own friends criticize us or our enemies praise us!

________ 4. In the Middle Ages, when the church was all-powerful, a(n) ___ was likely to be burnt at the stake.

________ 5. City Hall was once the tallest ___ in town, but now it is dwarfed by the huge new skyscrapers all around it.

________ 6. The ___ between the two nations has existed for centuries. They have gone to war against each other so often that everyone has lost count.

________ 7. Conditions in the hospital ___ the staff, the patients, and visitors. The hospital building is old-fashioned, overcrowded, run-down, and dirty.

________ 8. Elise is getting very deaf, but she doesn't seem to be ___ of her impairment. She says, "I would hear perfectly well if people spoke up instead of always mumbling!"

________ 9. Many people think that if you toss a coin and get ten heads in a row, the next toss is sure to be a tail, but this idea is ___. On any toss, heads and tails are equally likely.

________ 10. Dad is a(n) ___ man. He continually loses his temper.

________ 11. Flat-faced dogs tend to ___ in very hot weather. They suffer so much because they do not have a long enough nose to cool the air they inhale.

________ 12. When Rita lost her wristwatch, she made only a(n) ___ effort to find it, because she had never really liked it much.

________ 13. Some mild expressions, such as "gosh-darn it," "golly," and "gee," developed as a substitute for stronger words that would be taken as ___.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

____ 14. When it comes to mathematics, Mei Lin is really *obtuse*. She can do complicated calculations in her head, and she can always solve the toughest problems.

____ 15. In a textbook, the purpose of chapter summaries is to *recapitulate* the main points and the most important concepts.

____ 16. When Leni asked her father for a car, his response was a *diatribe*. He said, "Okay."

____ 17. Beata's wedding gown was the most beautiful I've ever seen. She looked *ludicrous*.

____ 18. The classroom was completely silent as Glenn walked forward to give his speech. The *clamor* made him feel even more nervous.

____ 19. Swollen by melting snow and spring rains, the *stagnant* brook tumbled and rushed along.

____ 20. To give its series of texts a *uniform* appearance, the publisher designed matching covers for all the books.

____ 21. Mary takes a *negligent* attitude toward her job. She arrives late and leaves early, her desk is a mess, and she is always behind in her work.

____ 22. The employees asked the company to *rescind* its tradition of giving a year-end bonus. They wanted to make sure the bonuses would continue in the future.

____ 23. Andy sent me a letter in code. It was completely *opaque* to me.

____ 24. Jonas is *irresolute* about whether to major in English or history. He just can't make up his mind.

____ 25. The candidate said she favored "clean government, better schools, and good community relations." No one could disagree with any of that, so she was in an *untenable* position.

Score (Number correct) ________ x 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT TWO: Test 3

PART A: Synonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **same** in meaning as the **boldfaced** word.

_____ 1. **accolade** a) condemnation b) commendation c) conspiracy d) commitment

_____ 2. **apocryphal** a) fictitious b) proven c) uninteresting d) applicable

_____ 3. **appall** a) to horrify b) to please c) to appeal to d) to defend

_____ 4. **blasphemy** a) silence b) curiosity c) piousness d) contempt

_____ 5. **commiserate** a) to sympathize b) to confer c) to exaggerate d) to observe

_____ 6. **diatribe** a) a denunciation b) a diary c) a diagram d) harmony

_____ 7. **duplicity** a) honesty b) hardship c) friendship d) trickery

_____ 8. **edifice** a) something educational b) something constructed c) an expense d) a gift

_____ 9. **equivocal** a) noncommittal b) nonsensical c) nongrammatical d) nonverbal

_____ 10. **garbled** a) boring b) fascinating c) muddled d) essential

_____ 11. **gravity** a) vagueness b) deceptiveness c) seriousness d) duration

_____ 12. **heretic** a) a herald b) a nonconformist c) an heir d) a nominee

_____ 13. **incite** a) to arouse b) to understand c) to misunderstand d) to injure

_____ 14. **infraction** a) an offense b) an insight c) a rule d) an illness

_____ 15. **irascible** a) irrelevant b) warm-hearted c) hot-tempered d) stingy

_____ 16. **kindle** a) to discourage b) to forbid c) to ignore d) to ignite

_____ 17. **ludicrous** a) unnoticeable b) heartbreaking c) absurd d) terrifying

_____ 18. **peruse** a) to read b) to write c) to say d) to hear

_____ 19. **recapitulate** a) to introduce b) to state again c) to hint d) to conceal

_____ 20. **recluse** a) a lawbreaker b) a loner c) a leader d) a learner

_____ 21. **renounce** a) to search for b) to desire c) to possess d) to give up

_____ 22. **rescind** a) to repeat b) to recognize c) to reveal d) to cancel

_____ 23. **scrutinize** a) to prevent b) to forget c) to close one's eyes to d) to look at closely

_____ 24. **untenable** a) unforgettable b) insupportable c) unforeseeable d) undeniable

_____ 25. **vilify** a) to admire b) to malign c) to trust d) to help

(Continues on next page)

PART B: Antonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **opposite** in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 26. **affable** a) affordable b) rich c) unfriendly d) unqualified

____ 27. **assuage** a) to assign b) to assert c) to make worse d) to make fun of

____ 28. **cacophony** a) harmony b) conflict c) noise d) confusion

____ 29. **censure** a) praise b) ridicule c) disgust d) anger

____ 30. **clamor** a) intensity b) stress c) conflict d) silence

____ 31. **cognizant** a) intelligent b) ignorant c) informed d) insightful

____ 32. **contract** a) to expand b) to reduce c) to watch d) to wait for

____ 33. **desultory** a) unfortunate b) fortunate c) purposeful d) random

____ 34. **enmity** a) hope b) mistrust c) friendship d) strife

____ 35. **erroneous** a) interesting b) correct c) incomplete d) deceptive

____ 36. **expedient** a) selfish b) unselfish c) planned d) accidental

____ 37. **garner** a) to precede b) to follow c) to lose d) to gain

____ 38. **hindrance** a) a burden b) a help c) a nuisance d) a mystery

____ 39. **irresolute** a) puzzled b) hopeful c) certain d) fearful

____ 40. **languish** a) to search b) to find c) to thrive d) to die

____ 41. **lavish** a) generous b) expensive c) permanent d) stingy

____ 42. **loquacious** a) enthusiastic b) silent c) insane d) sane

____ 43. **negligent** a) conscientious b) sloppy c) forgetful d) successful

____ 44. **obtuse** a) clever b) thickheaded c) obese d) obedient

____ 45. **opaque** a) opposite b) similar to c) clear d) murky

____ 46. **paucity** a) health b) absence c) abundance d) shortage

____ 47. **profane** a) probable b) improbable c) reverent d) outraged

____ 48. **somber** a) cheerful b) cheerless c) solemn d) sudden

____ 49. **stagnant** a) in memory b) in motion c) in view d) invisible

____ 50. **uniform** a) similar b) varying c) unchanging d) wordy

Score (Number correct) ________ × 2 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Three



Chapter 11

aesthetic	peerless
catalyst	propriety
disparage	virtuoso
ingratiate	vitriolic
insipid	whimsical

Chapter 12

amicable	immutable
devious	ponderous
dissonance	predecessor
efface	rebuff
garrulous	static

Chapter 13

acquiesce	delineate
articulate	diffident
belittle	laconic
bombastic	scanty
conciliatory	subjugate

Chapter 14

anarchy	quixotic
authoritarian	salutary
depravity	suppress
meager	temerity
predilection	turbulence

Chapter 15

callous	paragon
desecrate	provincial
evanescent	steadfast
heed	supercilious
indigent	usurp

UNIT THREE: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **acquiesce** a) to conquer b) to agree c) to become quiet d) to reach for

____ 2. **aesthetic** a) pleasing to the senses b) scientific c) lacking conviction d) practical

____ 3. **articulate** a) good-tasting b) good-looking c) good with numbers d) good with words

____ 4. **bombastic** a) down-to-earth b) thrilling c) explosive d) using overblown language

____ 5. **catalyst** a) a weapon b) a catalogue c) an agent of change d) an analyst

____ 6. **delineate** a) to stand in line b) to compare c) to describe d) to change

____ 7. **depravity** a) corruption b) praise c) anger d) charity

____ 8. **desecrate** a) to make sacred b) to tell a secret c) to dishonor d) to discover

____ 9. **efface** a) to preserve b) to stare at c) to erase d) to embarrass

____ 10. **ingratiate** a) to win favor b) to lose favor c) to be ungrateful d) to make demands

____ 11. **paragon** a) a boundary b) a geometric shape c) a straight line d) an ideal example

____ 12. **peerless** a) unaccepting b) unnoticed c) unequaled d) unclear

____ 13. **predilection** a) a dislike b) a preference c) a mistake d) a loss

____ 14. **propriety** a) cost b) correctness c) scarcity d) ownership

____ 15. **provincial** a) unsophisticated b) calm c) fond of travel d) fond of the country

____ 16. **quixotic** a) fictional but true to life b) asking many questions but getting few answers c) noble but impractical d) sensible but unpopular

____ 17. **rebuff** a) to select b) to shine c) to snub d) to substitute

____ 18. **subjugate** a) to conquer b) to subsidize c) to study d) to surrender

____ 19. **supercilious** a) sensitive b) scornful c) above average d) above criticism

____ 20. **suppress** a) to feed b) to overpower c) to arouse d) to reveal

____ 21. **temerity** a) fear b) control c) caution d) rashness

____ 22. **usurp** a) to share b) to seize c) to support d) to avoid

____ 23. **virtuoso** a) an expert performer b) a repairperson c) a villain d) a saint

____ 24. **vitriolic** a) debatable b) weak c) insane d) sharply critical

____ 25. **whimsical** a) without humor b) without reason c) frightening d) sudden

(Continues on next page)

_____ 26. **amicable** a) friendly b) hostile c) peaceful d) clever

_____ 27. **anarchy** a) wickedness b) organization c) rule d) lawlessness

_____ 28. **authoritarian** a) strict b) uncertain c) fictional d) casual

_____ 29. **belittle** a) to emphasize b) to shrink c) to seek d) to criticize

_____ 30. **callous** a) lightheaded b) nervous c) unfeeling d) rough to the touch

_____ 31. **conciliatory** a) advising b) soothing c) timid d) proud

_____ 32. **devious** a) tricky b) honest c) wrong d) obvious

_____ 33. **diffident** a) different b) difficult c) timid d) outgoing

_____ 34. **disparage** a) to ignore b) to praise c) to greet d) to criticize

_____ 35. **dissonance** a) harmony b) disrespect c) unpleasant sound d) value

_____ 36. **evanescent** a) imaginary b) uneventful c) fading away d) permanent

_____ 37. **garrulous** a) stingy b) generous c) quick to anger d) overly talkative

_____ 38. **heed** a) to delay b) to pay attention to c) to ignore d) to require

_____ 39. **immutable** a) never changing b) variable c) perfect d) invisible

_____ 40. **indigent** a) angry b) native c) nearby d) poor

_____ 41. **insipid** a) thrilling b) lowly c) unexciting d) powerful

_____ 42. **laconic** a) brief b) wordy c) secretive d) informal

_____ 43. **meager** a) shy b) measurable c) insufficient d) excited

_____ 44. **ponderous** a) delicate b) afraid of water c) easy d) heavy

_____ 45. **predecessor** a) a teacher b) a descendant c) one who came before d) a speaker

_____ 46. **salutary** a) friendly b) unhealthy c) respectful d) wholesome

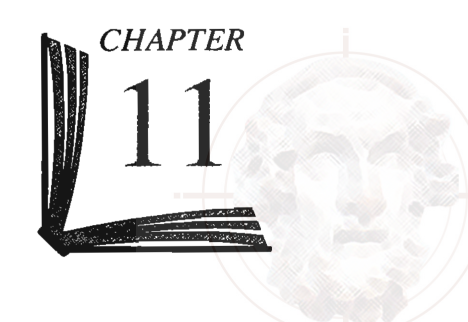
_____ 47. **scanty** a) inadequate b) incredible c) lively d) lovely

_____ 48. **static** a) not moving b) not quiet c) not difficult d) not easy

_____ 49. **steadfast** a) slow b) moving quickly c) tricky d) loyal

_____ 50. **turbulence** a) large size b) prediction c) wild disorder d) calmness

SCORE: (Number correct) ________ ×2 = __________ %





aesthetic	**peerless**
catalyst	**propriety**
disparage	**virtuoso**
ingratiate	**vitriolic**
insipid	**whimsical**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 aesthetic
/iːsˈθetɪk/
-adjective

- A vegetable garden not only is practical but has **aesthetic** value, too; the shining green peppers, red tomatoes, and purple eggplants are a beautiful sight.
- Your green plaid pants and orange flowered shirt do not make a very **aesthetic** combination.

__ *Aesthetic* means a. pleasing to the senses. b. moral. c. financial.

2 catalyst
/ˈkætəlɪst/
-noun

- World War II was a **catalyst** for social change. When women took factory jobs, filling in for men who were away fighting, the concept of "women's work" was permanently expanded.
- Seeing a friend die of an overdose was a **catalyst** in Herbert's decision to stop abusing drugs.

__ *Catalyst* means a. something that causes or speeds up a process. b. something that prevents a process. c. something that is harmful.

3 disparage
/dɪsˈpærɪdʒ/
-verb

- An ironclad rule of politics used to be "Never **disparage** anyone in your party." For the sake of unity, party members weren't supposed to criticize each other.
- "I hate to be the one to **disparage** your so-called best friend," Shawna told Carol, "but I happen to know she is trying to break up your marriage."

__ *Disparage* means a. to discourage. b. to speak ill of. c. to ignore.

4 ingratiate
/ɪnˈgreɪʃɪeɪt/
-verb

- When he was stopped for speeding, Luke tried hard to **ingratiate** himself with the officer by complimenting the police department, but he got a ticket anyway.
- It's sickening the way Howie **ingratiates** herself with the boss by agreeing with her about every little thing and telling her how wonderful she is.

__ *Ingratiate* means a. to argue with someone. b. to flatter someone. c. to make demands.

5 insipid
/ɪnˈsɪpɪd/
-adjective

- A French novelist once said, "A story without love is like beef without mustard — an **insipid** dish."
- The cast tried hard to put some sparkle and zest into the play, but the script was so pointless and **insipid** that their efforts fell flat.

__ *Insipid* means a. disgusting. b. inspiring. c. boring.

6 peerless
/ˈpɪəlɪs/
-adjective

- "She's **peerless**," the singer's fans insisted. "No one can compete with her."
- When the beloved teacher retired, her students presented her with a plaque: "To a **peerless** professor and a matchless friend."

__ *Peerless* means a. without an equal. b. critical. c. perceptive.

7 propriety
/prəʊˈpraɪətɪ/
-noun

- Helen, a newspaper reporter, is concerned about the **propriety** of her writing stories about the town council when her husband is a member of the council.
- People questioned the **propriety** of the woman's beginning to date only two weeks after her husband had been killed.

__ *Propriety* means a. opportunity. b. correctness. c. cost.

8 virtuoso
/ˌvɜːtjʊˈəʊzəʊ/
-noun

- Woody Allen has a funny line about a woman who gave up her lifetime ambition of becoming a violin **virtuoso** when she realized she would have to study the violin.
- The pianist was disappointed by the review of his performance: "He is competent, but no **virtuoso** — that spark of genius is missing."

__ *Virtuoso* means a. a moral person. b. a repairperson. c. a master performer.

9 vitriolic
/ˌvɪtrɪˈɒlɪk/
-adjective

- Some people who call in to radio talk shows make shockingly **vitriolic** remarks; they seem to be using the show as an outlet for their most bitter, vicious thoughts.
- A famous piece of advice: When you are furious at someone, write him or her a **vitriolic** letter, using the ugliest, most cutting words you can find. Read it over to make sure it's as hateful as you want. Then tear it up and throw it away.

__ *Vitriolic* means a. debatable. b. hurtful. c. insane.

10 whimsical
/ˈhwɪmzɪkəl/
-adjective

- Toni and Ed's decision to marry seemed **whimsical**. They had known each other only briefly, and to tell the truth, they didn't even like each other that much.
- Some of the policies at our school seem pointless and **whimsical**. For example, students are allowed to audit courses in science but not in math, the library is closed every other Tuesday, and coffee is not served in the dining hall.

__ *Whimsical* means a. impulsive. b. appropriate. c. frightening.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________ Having a sense of beauty; giving an impression of beauty
2. ____________ To charm; win favor; make oneself agreeable
3. ____________ Sharply critical; harsh; biting
4. ____________ An expert, particularly in the arts
5. ____________ A person or thing that brings about change
6. ____________ Appropriateness
7. ____________ To criticize; put down
8. ____________ Flat; tasteless; unexciting
9. ____________ So superior as to be without equal; incomparable; unsurpassed
10. ____________ Fanciful; odd; arbitrary

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **aesthetic**	b. **catalyst**	c. **disparage**	d. **ingratiate**	e. **insipid**
f. **peerless**	g. **propriety**	h. **virtuoso**	i. **vitriolic**	j. **whimsical**

____________ 1. Mozart was considered a(n) ___ at an early age: he was performing before royalty by age six.

____________ 2. Professor Lattimore is an unpopular teacher because his criticism is so ___. He is not only harsh about students' work but is also highly critical of students personally.

____________ 3. Though I like tea, I find it ___ without lemon to liven it up.

____________ 4. At first, Dad said we couldn't keep the little dog, but then Muffin ___(ed) herself by sitting down in front of him and politely offering her paw.

____________ 5. "Don't ___ the instructor for failing you," my roommate said, "Instead, I'd suggest you stop bad-mouthing her and work harder." It was good advice.

____________ 6. "Well, I see that our ___ ball club has been beaten again," Matt said sarcastically, as the baseball team lost its ninth game in a row.

____________ 7. I thought my grandmother's sense of ___ would be offended by my sister's plan to be married barefoot in a meadow, but Grandma loved the idea.

____________ 8. The ___ that started World War I was the assassination of an Austrian archduke — after that, fighting broke out among many factions.

____________ 9. I've asked Sylvia to help me redecorate my apartment, because she has the best ___ know-how of all my friends.

____________ 10. Getting a pet should not be a(n) ___, spur-of-the-moment decision. Owning a dog or cat is a long-term commitment that requires thought and planning.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
____________ 1–2. "It pains me to ___ the new library," wrote the architecture critic, "but the building is needlessly ugly. All ___ considerations have been completely ignored."

____
____________ 3–4. The composer Franz Liszt was also a piano ___, a master performer who was considered ___: no other musician of his day had such amazing technique.

____
____________ 5–6. "Our school has too many odd, ___ rules," Reba said. "Elect me student body president, and I promise to be a(n) ___ for change. I'll work hard to rescind° these quirky regulations."

_______________ _______________ 7–8. At work, Edgar tries to ___ himself with his supervisors by behaving with the utmost ___. He intends to win their approval by the correctness of his appearance and manners.

_______________ _______________ 9–10. The review of the new restaurant was ___. "Most of the food is ___, and what isn't tasteless is disgusting," it read. "The waiters belong in a zoo. The decor is ludicrous° — it looks like something left over from a horror movie."

➤ *Final Check:* Isadora Duncan

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Isadora Duncan was a famous dancer born in 1877. She was known for her dramatic personality as well as her revolutionary way of dancing. She rejected the strict style of ballet, considering it boring and (1)_______________. She had an affinity° for dance that was naturally (2)_______________, capturing the beauty of the wind, flowers, and stars. To express that idea, she danced barefoot, wearing voluminous° fluttering silk scarves. Her dancing was (3)_______________, based on the inspiration of the moment, and was never quite the same twice. In her private life, too, Duncan cared little for most people's ideas of (4)_______________; she had two children before marrying. When she did marry, she chose a Russian poet seventeen years younger than she.

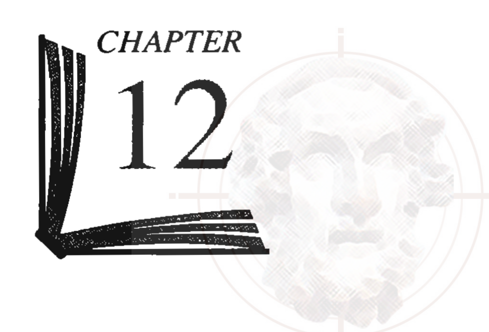
At first, audiences did not know what to make of Duncan's unusual dance style. The critics' reviews were (5)_______________. They (6)_______________(e)d and vilified° Duncan, calling her a joke and a fake. But her talent and charm enabled her to (7)_______________ herself with the public. She was eventually seen as a(n) (8)_______________ of her own free-spirited style.

In 1927, when Duncan was living in France, she admired a sports car driven by a guest. He offered to take her for a drive. She agreed. Wrapping one of her trademark long silk scarves around her neck, she called to the others, "Goodbye, my friends, I am off to glory!" The car started off. The end of Duncan's scarf began tangled in one of its wheels, and Duncan was strangled.

In her lifetime, Duncan was regarded as a(n) (9)_______________ dancer with an unusual style. Today she is remembered as a(n) (10)_______________ for many of the new developments in modern dance.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





amicable	**immutable**
devious	**ponderous**
dissonance	**predecessor**
efface	**rebuff**
garrulous	**static**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 amicable
/ˈæmɪkəbl/
-adjective

- Who says that cats and dogs are enemies? Our dog and two cats live together in the most **amicable** way.
- Because the two countries had always maintained **amicable** relations, they were able to settle their border dispute through friendly talks.

__ *Amicable* means a. hostile. b. peaceable. c. cute.

2 devious
/ˈdiːvɪəs/
-adjective

- Beware of **devious** advertising. A common trick is a sign that says in huge letters "PRICES SLASHED 75 PERCENT" and then in tiny type "on selected items only."
- Aimee's mother didn't want to ask her right out if she and her boyfriend were going to get married, so she used more **devious** wording: "Do you and Dave have any plans for the future?"

__ *Devious* means a. obvious. b. rude. c. sneaky.

3 dissonance
/ˈdɪsənəns/
-noun

- Over time, people's ideas of **dissonance** in music change. Chords that sounded harsh and grating to previous generations now seem pleasant to us.
- Kids like to create **dissonance** on a piano by using both arms to slam down all the keys at once.

__ *Dissonance* means a. an unpleasant sound. b. a rare sound. c. an everyday sound.

4 efface
/ɪˈfeɪs/
-verb

- When Joanie and Gary broke up, she said, "I've thrown away all his letters and photographs. Now I wish I could **efface** my memories."
- Last Thanksgiving, the turkey slid off its platter onto the dining-room rug. We've scrubbed and rubbed, but we haven't been able to **efface** the stain completely.

__ *Efface* means a. to face up to. b. to remove all traces of. c. to try to preserve.

5 garrulous
/ˈgærjʊləs/
-adjective

- I do get annoyed at **garrulous** relatives and friends who telephone during dinner and keep talking and talking while my meal gets cold.
- Some people become quiet and depressed when they drink alcohol, while others become overly lively, merry, and **garrulous**.

__ *Garrulous* means a. long-winded. b. short-tempered. c. open-minded.

6 immutable
/ɪˈmjuːtəbl/
-adjective

- Does Mr. Madison ever smile? The frown on his face seems **immutable**.
- For years, my aunt has followed an **immutable** schedule that includes getting up at 6:30 a.m., doing twenty minutes of exercise, and having a soft-boiled egg and toast for breakfast.

__ *Immutable* means a. changeless. b. flawless. c. fearless.

7 ponderous
/ˈpɒndərəs/
-adjective

- Ads for the circus always used to describe the elephants as "**ponderous** pachyderms."
- There used to be a theory that dinosaurs became extinct because they grew too large for their own good. They were so huge and **ponderous** that they could hardly move.

__ *Ponderous* means a. living in ponds. b. delicate. c. weighty.

8 predecessor
/ˈpriːdɪsesə(r)/
-noun

- It won't be easy to get used to my new boss. She seems quiet, formal, and serious, whereas her **predecessor** was easygoing and loved to laugh.
- When they moved into their new apartment, the Martins had to get rid of a lot of junk that their **predecessors** had left behind.

__ *Predecessor* means a. someone earlier. b. someone later. c. someone who predicts.

9 rebuff
/rɪˈbʌf/
-verb

- Elyse's boss often puts his arm around her when he's talking to her. She doesn't like this, but she's afraid to **rebuff** him.
- The unfriendly cat **rebuffed** my attempts to pet him. He walked away without a backward glance.

__ *Rebuff* means a. to treat coldly. b. to welcome warmly. c. to reward.

10 static
/ˈstætɪk/
-adjective

- "This scene is too **static**," the director said to the actors. "It's dead. We've got to get some action into it."
- A still life, as the name suggests, is a **static** painting: it might show, for example, a bowl of apples. By contrast, an action painting shows a dramatic scene full of movement.

__ *Static* means a. silent. b. stationary. c. stressful.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ To reject bluntly; snub
2. ______________ Not straightforward; tricky; shifty
3. ______________ Never changing or varying
4. ______________ Heavy, labored; massive; lacking grace
5. ______________ A person who comes before another in time
6. ______________ Friendly; showing goodwill
7. ______________ Not moving or progressing; still
8. ______________ To wipe out; erase
9. ______________ A harsh, disagreeable combination of sounds
10. ______________ Talkative to an annoying degree

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **amicable**	b. **devious**	c. **dissonance**	d. **efface**	e. **garrulous**
f. **immutable**	g. **ponderous**	h. **predecessor**	i. **rebuff**	j. **static**

________________ 1. Zach quickly ___s anyone who calls to try to sell him something or raise funds. "I'm not interested," he says, and hangs up.

________________ 2. Do you think surprise quizzes are a useful teaching tool? Or do you consider them ___ and unfair?

________________ 3. The hardest of all stains to ___ is blueberry. If you drop blueberry pie on a white shirt, you'll have to throw the shirt away or dye it blue.

________________ 4. Whenever I visit my ___ Uncle Hal, I tell him I have another appointment in an hour. Otherwise, I would be forced to sit and listen to him all day.

________________ 5. Everyone dreads the principal's speeches. Her slow, labored way of talking and long pauses make even a short talk ___.

________________ 6. As I walked through the hall of the music school, I could hear three instrumental classes in three rooms playing three different pieces all at once. My ears aching from this ___, I fled into the street.

________________ 7. Wanting to be on ___ terms with her new neighbors, Meg brought them a homemade pie to welcome them to the neighborhood.

________________ 8. Did you ever wonder why people in old photographs look frozen in stiff, ___ poses? It's because they could not move while the film was being exposed — a process that took a long time.

________________ 9. Although the car Meg just bought is four years old, it looks like new. Whoever was her ___ in owning it took very good care of it.

________________ 10. The stars may look unchanging, but in fact they are not ___. Stars are born, and eventually die, over billions of years.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________________ 1–2. Marcy and Jack worked out a(n) ___ divorce. But the goodwill they put into the final settlement could not ___ the memory of the months of anger that came before it.

____
________________ 3–4. It's strange but true: one ___, constant law of nature is that nothing is ever constant or ___ — everything changes all the time.

____
________________ 5–6. When she started her new job, Robin tried in ___ ways to find out why her ___ had left. She didn't want to ask directly if he had quit or been fired.

____________________ ____________________ 7–8. Elaine and Jeff couldn't agree on what kind of art to put in their living room. She rejected a large piece of sculpture he had chosen, saying it was too ___, and he ___(e)d her when she suggested an abstract painting.

____________________ ____________________ 9–10. The concert was awful. The band was too loud and badly out of tune — creating cacophony°, not music. In addition, a(n) ___ person beside me kept up an incessant° stream of conversation, adding to the general ___.

➤ *Final Check:* Miles Standish

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

"If you want something done right, do it yourself." Such is the message of "The Courtship of Miles Standish," a poem by one of America's most famous poets, Henry Wadsworth Longfellow.

Now, the first thing you need to know about "Miles Standish" is that the story is apocryphal°. Miles Standish was a real person, and so were John Alden and Priscilla Mullins, the other two principal characters in the poem. And John and Priscilla got married, as the poem says, and had fifteen children, which it doesn't say. But as far as we know, Miles's "courtship" was the product of Longfellow's imagination. Nevertheless, the poem tells a good story. This is how it goes:

Miles Standish, a scarred veteran of many battles, was the leader of the Puritan colony in Plymouth, Massachusetts. As the poem opens, Miles shares a secret with his young friend John Alden. Miles is in love with Priscilla. Priscilla's (1)________________ in Miles's heart was his wife, Rose, who died soon after the Pilgrims landed in the New World. Since Rose's death, Miles says, his life has been dull and (2)________________. He asks John to do him a favor. "Go to the damsel Priscilla, the loveliest maiden of Plymouth, / Say that a blunt old Captain, a man not of words but of actions, / Offers his hand and his heart, the hand and heart of a soldier."

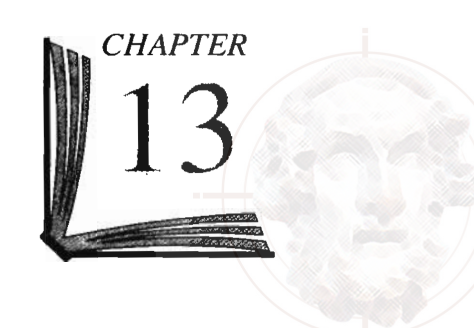
The problem is that unbeknownst to Miles Standish, John is also in love with Priscilla. Horrified, he tries to get out of the errand, suggesting that Miles speak to Priscilla himself. But Miles's determination is (3)________________. Also, he says he is a(n) (4)________________ speaker, not graceful and eloquent° like John. He fears he would either say too little or be too (5)________________ to win her favor. And while he is a brave man in battle, he says, he fears Priscilla will (6)________________ his offer.

Out of a sense of duty and friendship, John goes to Priscilla and blurts out Miles Standish's offer of marriage. Priscilla is first amazed, then indignant. "If the great Captain of Plymouth is so very eager to wed me, / Why does he not come himself, and take the trouble to woo me?" John tries to explain that the Captain is a very busy man, but Priscilla's irritation is not assuaged°. A man who was *really* in love, she tells John, would find time to win her heart. John stumbles on, describing all the Captain's good qualities: his courage, his skill, his honor. As he talks, he seems to (7)________________ his own feelings and think only of his friend. To Priscilla, who has been hoping to hear John's own declaration of love, his words are (8)________________, not sweet music. Finally she boldly interrupts to say, "Why don't you speak for yourself, John?"

The rest of the poem describes how John returns to Miles and tells him the truth. Initially Standish is furious, believing that John has been (9)________________, going behind his back to win the girl. But he maintains his (10)________________ relationship with John and Priscilla. He comes to their wedding and gives them his blessing. And perhaps he has learned that when it comes to romancing a woman, it's best to do the job yourself!

Scores	**Sentence Check 1 _______%**	**Sentence Check 2 _______%**
	Final Check _______%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 13



acquiesce	**delineate**
articulate	**diffident**
belittle	**laconic**
bombastic	**scanty**
conciliatory	**subjugate**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 acquiesce
/ˌækwɪˈes/
-verb

- When the reporter was ordered to reveal who had given her information about a gambling ring, she had to decide whether to **acquiesce** or go to jail.
- The students asked if they could use their notes during the test. They were pleased when the teacher **acquiesced**.

__ *Acquiesce* means a. to consent. b. to conquer. c. to refuse.

2 articulate
/ɑːˈtɪkjʊlət/
-adjective

- John Kennedy was known as one of our most **articulate** presidents. He expressed himself beautifully, whether he was giving a speech or just joking with reporters.
- Molly is unusually **articulate** for a three-year-old. She always speaks in complete sentences and uses a quite grown-up vocabulary.

__ *Articulate* means a. artificial. b. using words effectively. c. quiet.

3 belittle
/bɪˈlɪtl/
-verb

- One unpleasant little girl at the daycare center constantly **belittles** the other children, saying things like, "Can't your parents buy you nicer clothes than that?"
- It is rude to accept an invitation to dinner and then **belittle** your host's cooking.

__ *Belittle* means a. to praise. b. to emphasize. c. to put down.

4 bombastic
/bɒmˈbæstɪk/
-adjective

- I don't like to invite Jerry to dinner because he is so **bombastic**. He bores everyone with his endless pretentious talk.
- "At this point in time there is little reason to think that the suspected perpetrator will soon be apprehended" is a **bombastic** way of saying, "The crook got away."

__ *Bombastic* means a. pompous. b. down-to-earth. c. fascinating.

5 conciliatory
/kənˈsɪlɪətərɪ/
-adjective

- Our new toaster broke down after one use, but when we returned it, the clerk was not **conciliatory**. He said, "You must have done something wrong to it."
- When a small child throws a temper tantrum, should a parent be **conciliatory** and try to comfort the child? Or is it better to use firm discipline?

__ *Conciliatory* means a. soothing. b. persistent. c. proud.

6 delineate
/dɪˈlɪnɪeɪt/
-verb

- The history professor carefully **delineated** the scene of the battle: where the opposing troops were, how the supply lines were set up, and where the nearby towns and roads were located.
- Prehistoric cave paintings in France and Spain **delineate** not just animals but the act of hunting — to prepare hunters for what they were about to experience.

__ *Delineate* means a. to change. b. to recall. c. to portray.

7 diffident
/ˈdɪfɪdənt/
-adjective

- Although Jay is outgoing with other men, he is shy and **diffident** with women and therefore finds it hard to get a date.
- Choosing a puppy out of the litter, Jeanine was drawn to a **diffident** little one who hung back timidly while the others played roughly.

__ *Diffident* means a. different. b. angry. c. hesitant.

8 laconic
/ləˈkɒnɪk/
-adjective

- Frieda is a woman of very few words. When she received an impassioned twenty-page letter from her boyfriend imploring her to marry him, she sent this **laconic** reply: "Sure."
- During World War II, General McAuliffe of the 101st Airborne gained fame for his **laconic** reply to a German commander who was demanding that he surrender: "Nuts."

__ *Laconic* means a. sweet. b. brief. c. secretive.

9 scanty
/ˈskæntɪ/
-adjective

- Our office supplies are so **scanty** that most people have to buy their own pens and note pads.
- The poor little maple tree is not doing well. Its leaves are **scanty**, and it is barely growing.

__ *Scanty* means a. insufficient. b. plentiful. c. permanent.

10 subjugate
/ˈsʌbdʒʊgeɪt/
-verb

- Judges are expected to **subjugate** their feelings during a trial. But keeping their emotions under tight control is not always easy.
- Many third world nations were **subjugated** by colonial powers in years past. In many cases, the wounds of their earlier defeat remain painful.

__ *Subjugate* means a. to explore. b. to dominate. c. to study.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ Using high-sounding language without much meaning; overblown
2. ________________ To consent without protest; comply; assent
3. ________________ To make something seem less worthy or less important
4. ________________ Lacking self-confidence; timid
5. ________________ Using as few words as possible; terse
6. ________________ Barely sufficient; barely adequate; meager
7. ________________ Well-spoken
8. ________________ To bring under control; enslave; conquer
9. ________________ To represent in words or pictures
10. ________________ Tending to win over or appease; pacifying

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **acquiesce**	b. **articulate**	c. **belittle**	d. **bombastic**	e. **conciliatory**
f. **delineate**	g. **diffident**	h. **laconic**	i. **scanty**	j. **subjugate**

________________ 1. Knowing a lot does not necessarily make people effective communicators. They need to be ___ in order to reach others with their words.

________________ 2. Mr. Harrison is an unpopular teacher because of the way he ___s his students, making remarks like, "I've given up expecting good work from you."

________________ 3. A(n) ___ person is not likely to do well in a sales job, where confidence and ease in talking to strangers are important qualities.

________________ 4. My husband is so ___ that it's difficult to hold a conversation with him. He usually confines his remarks to "Hmm," "Oh," and "I see."

________________ 5. When we asked the movie star for her autograph, she ___(e)d pleasantly.

________________ 6. "One picture is worth a thousand words" suggests that to ___ something, a drawing is often more useful than phrases and sentences.

________________ 7. It's obvious that the Hallers have not lived in their apartment very long. The furnishings are ___ — just a couch, a bed, and a kitchen table.

________________ 8. Slavery has existed in many times and places. In fact, if you go back far enough, you will find that almost every ethnic group has been ___(e)d in this way at some point in its history.

________________ 9. When we had to work over a weekend taking inventory, the boss was ___: she told us we could dress casually, and she kept sending out for food, coffee, and sodas.

________________ 10. I've read this ___ editorial in the newspaper three times, and I'm still not sure what is being said. It's a lot of words, but what does it mean?

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________________ 1–2. "Don't put yourself down," the self-help book urged. "If you constantly ___ yourself, you will become too timid and ___ to tackle anything important."

____
________________ 3–4. When people are ___, it is sometimes because they feel they are not ___ enough. Believing that they can't express themselves well, they decide to say very little.

______________________ 5–6. When Jake tried to ___ the plan for his term paper to Tricia, he realized that his ideas were too ___ — he needed to do further research.
____

______________________ 7–8. The invaders did not find it easy to ___ the town. Refusing to ___, the townspeople kept on fighting, building by building, street by street, for many weeks.
____

______________________ 9–10. At the dinner party, Julie was seated next to a(n) ___ man who kept spouting all his overblown opinions in a loud voice. She is the ___ type, though, so she pretended to be interested in his diatribe°.
____

➤ *Final Check:* Men, Women, and Talk

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Feminists, sociologists, and psychologists have been taking a long, hard look at — or listening in on—how men and women talk to each other. Their idea is that just as men (1)____________________ women economically and politically — earning far more and enjoying greater power — men also (2)______________________ women in conversation. That is an interesting theory, but unfortunately, when these observers (3)______________________ their findings, their results are contradictory.

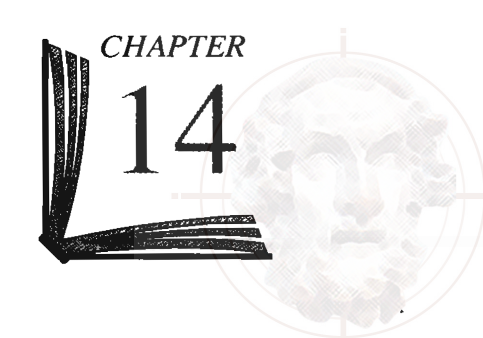
Some researchers say that men, garrulous° and long-winded, dominate conversations. They find that men are (4)____________________, announcing their opinions in lofty language, laying down the law, and never allowing women to get a word in edgewise, except to (5)__________________ with a brief murmur of agreement or to be (6)____________________ if a disagreement seems to be arising. According to this theory, most women are too (7)____________________ to speak out; but if a woman does try, the man will ignore or rebuff° her, and if this snub doesn't shut her up, he'll interrupt her.

Other researchers find just the opposite. They say that men are (8)____________________, making a(n) (9)____________________ contribution, or none, to a conversation. The poor woman tries desperately to keep the talk going, while the man just grunts "Hmm" or "Um." Women are generally said to be more verbal and (10)______________________ than men, so when a man clams up, he's exploiting this trait to control the situation.

It's hard to know what to make of this equivocal° research, but the men seem to be in a no-win situation. Whether they talk or don't talk, they're accused of being domineering. It would be fascinating to hear the researchers debate this — especially if some were men and some women!

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





anarchy	**quixotic**
authoritarian	**salutary**
depravity	**suppress**
meager	**temerity**
predilection	**turbulence**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 anarchy /ˈænəkɪ/ *-noun*

- The day after the earthquake, the city was in a state of **anarchy**, with people looting stores, stealing cars, and destroying property.
- Following the revolution, there was a period of **anarchy**, with several different groups claiming to govern the country and no one really in control.

__ *Anarchy* means a. poverty. b. disorder. c. sorrow.

2 authoritarian /ɔːˌθɒrɪˈteərɪən/ *-adjective*

- Professor Pettigrew is easygoing outside the classroom, but when class is in session, she is a tough, **authoritarian** teacher.
- Some parents let their children argue over every decision, while others are **authoritarian** and expect to be obeyed immediately.

__ *Authoritarian* means a. favoring freedom. b. favoring firm discipline. c. uncertain.

3 depravity /dɪˈprævətɪ/ *-noun*

- Do you think the death penalty is justified for crimes of shocking **depravity**?
- In the horror movie, the **depravity** of the villain was rendered in gory detail. I still have nightmares about it.

__ *Depravity* means a. passion. b. anger. c. wickedness.

4 meager /ˈmiːgə(r)/ *-adjective*

- The furniture in the apartment was **meager**, consisting of just a cot, one chair, and a small desk.
- Holly triple-spaced her paper and left very wide margins, but it still fell far short of the five pages that had been assigned. Her professor wrote on it, "This is a **meager** effort."

__ *Meager* means a. inaccurate. b. inadequate. c. inspired.

5 predilection /ˌpriːdɪˈlekʃən/ *-noun*

- Maddie always had a **predilection** for vegetarianism. She stopped eating meat when she was only five.
- Like most Labrador retrievers, Beau has a **predilection** for water — he will jump into any pool, pond, or river he sees.

__ *Predilection* means a. a liking. b. an avoidance. c. a fear.

6 quixotic /kwɪkˈsɒtɪk/ *-adjective*

- Justin quit his job to protest his company's hiring policies, without considering the consequences of this **quixotic** gesture. Now he cannot support his family.
- *Jim Smith's candidacy in the race for governor seems* **quixotic**. He has some grand, lofty ideas, but he's an unknown with no sources of funding.

__ *Quixotic* means a. noble but rash. b. sensible but unfair. c. sneaky.

7 salutary
/ˈsæljʊtərɪ/
-adjective

- Studies have shown that garlic has several **salutary** effects, including boosting the body's ability to fight off illness.
- The doctor recommended that Mrs. Thornton take extra calcium, which has the **salutary** effect of strengthening the bones.

__ *Salutary* means a. wholesome. b. unknown. c. dangerous.

8 suppress
/səˈpres/
-verb

- Bonnie couldn't **suppress** a giggle in church when the minister, calling for prayer, said, "With eyes bowed and heads closed . . ."
- "I am opposed to censorship in any form," said the lecturer. "When free speech is **suppressed**, all other freedoms are soon crushed as well."

__ *Suppress* means a. to arouse. b. to reveal. c. to overcome.

9 temerity
/tɪˈmerətɪ/
-noun

- People who rush into marriage often regret their **temerity** later. There's an old saying: "Marry in haste; repent at leisure."
- Flagged down for a minor traffic violation, the driver had the **temerity** to try to outrace the police car. This foolhardy attempt landed him in jail.

__ *Temerity* means a. fear. b. regret. c. recklessness.

10 turbulence
/ˈtɜːbjʊləns/
-noun

- "We may experience some **turbulence**," the pilot announced. A moment later, the plane was shaking so violently that some passengers began to scream.
- The kindergarten room was a scene of **turbulence**, with the kids racing around, throwing things, and yelling at the top of their lungs.

__ *Turbulence* means a. wild disorder. b. a turning point. c. a repeat performance.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ Violent irregularity, disturbance, or agitation, as of motion, air, or water
2. ______________ Lacking in quality or quantity; insufficient
3. ______________ Idealistic but impractical
4. ______________ To put down by force
5. ______________ Lawlessness; lack of government; absence of authority or rules
6. ______________ Rash boldness
7. ______________ Promoting good health
8. ______________ Evil; moral corruption
9. ______________ Demanding or expecting total obedience
10. ______________ A natural preference; tendency to like something

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **anarchy**	b. **authoritarian**	c. **depravity**	d. **meager**	e. **predilection**
f. **quixotic**	g. **salutary**	h. **suppress**	i. **temerity**	j. **turbulence**

________ 1. Kwashiorkor — a severe form of malnutrition — is caused by a(n) ___ diet, especially one that is poor in protein.

________ 2. Mom was a great believer in the ___ effects of fresh air and sunshine, so she encouraged us children to play outside as much as possible.

________ 3. The famous novel *Lord of the Flies* describes young boys living alone on an island with no adult supervision, no rules, and no laws, and what happens during that period of ___.

________ 4. People who regularly ___ anger can develop physical ailments. Rage that must stay hidden can show up as a rash, a headache, or an upset stomach.

________ 5. Though it took place more than half a century ago, the ___ of the Nazis continues to shock and disturb us.

________ 6. It's easy to see that Amanda is the oldest child in her family. Her ___ manner shows that she's accustomed to being in charge.

________ 7. Chaos theory seeks to describe ___ in natural systems such as whirlpools and tornadoes, in which motion is wild and unpredictable.

________ 8. Few children have a(n) ___ for liver, broccoli, and spinach. People develop a liking for such foods later in life, if at all.

________ 9. The foolish young man decided to try to jump across the railroad track before the train passed by. His ___ resulted in his losing a leg and nearly cost him his life.

________ 10. At the time, some people thought that Martin Luther King's nonviolent campaign against racial segregation was ___, but in fact his peaceful efforts had enormous results.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. The students were so afraid of their strict, ___ principal that if they met him in the hallway, few even had the ___ to say good morning.

____
________ 3–4. The adjective ___ comes from a famous tale of a romantic, befuddled Spanish knight who had a(n) ___ for setting forth on impossible and sometimes ludicrous° quests.

______________________ ______________________ 5–6. Water turns white with ___ when a swift current crashes against rocks. White-water canoeing is a challenge because a light, frail canoe gives only ___ protection.

______________________ ______________________ 7–8. Cutting down on fats is ___, but if your diet is usually healthful, having an occasional hamburger or milkshake is not a sign of ___ — you needn't feel guilty.

______________________ ______________________ 9–10. Obedience training will not ___ your dog's natural spirit. A wolf pack does not live in a state of ___ but establishes rules of order, and dogs also need discipline.

➤ *Final Check:* Is Human Nature Good or Evil?

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

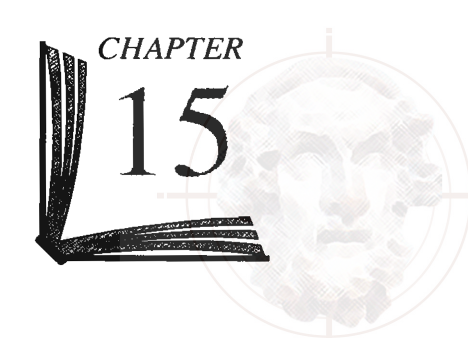
Whether human beings are naturally good or bad is an age-old debate, and how people answer this question has influenced their ideas about government. Those who believe that a(n) (1)__________________ toward evil is inborn tend to think that a government must be (2)__________________: strong, with laws that are strict and strictly enforced. They are not misanthropes,° they insist, simply realists. Under a weak government, they argue, (3)__________________ will result: humanity will, on the whole, behave viciously and brutally.

In contrast are those who believe that human beings are born good and would remain good if powerful governments did not (4)__________________ their freedom. They argue that when a government crushes freedom, it also subjugates° basic human decency, and therefore all governments should be weak and their laws should be few. One extreme view actually favors (5)__________________: no government and no laws. Anarchists are often accused of recommending chaotic (6)__________________, or at best of being (7)__________________ idealists. They respond, though, that the effect would be (8)__________________, a healthy society.

The debate remains unsettled. Not surprisingly, evidence favoring total absence of government is (9)__________________, since societies see it as risky and few if any have had the (10)__________________ to try it. But the human experience with all-powerful governments — from the tyrants of centuries past to the dictatorships of our own time — has not been encouraging. As in so many disputes, we may feel that it is most sagacious° to take a middle ground.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 15



callous	**paragon**
desecrate	**provincial**
evanescent	**steadfast**
heed	**supercilious**
indigent	**usurp**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 callous
/ˈkæləs/
-adjective

- Only the most **callous** person is not touched by pictures of starving children in refugee camps.
- Doctors and nurses in emergency rooms may seem **callous**, but if they let themselves become upset by the suffering they see, they could not do their jobs.

__ *Callous* means a. unfamiliar. b. unfeeling. c. unqualified.

2 desecrate
/ˈdesɪkreɪt/
-verb

- My mother and her sister Belle have not been on speaking terms for years. "I wouldn't let Belle come in our door," Mother says. "Her presence would **desecrate** our home!"
- New Englanders feel that clam chowder is **desecrated** by the addition of tomatoes. There's not a speck of tomato in pure New England chowder.

__ *Desecrate* means a. to adorn. b. to dishonor. c. to finish.

3 evanescent
/ˌiːvəˈnesənt/
-adjective

- My grandmother seemed to have an **evanescent** scent of vanilla about her. When I hugged her, I would sometimes catch a sweet whiff of it.
- It is a wonderful, rare thing to get a glimpse of the northern lights, which appear as **evanescent** flickers of color on the horizon.

__ *Evanescent* means a. briefly present. b. long-lasting. c. imaginary.

4 heed
/hiːd/
-verb

- Parents often wish that children were more willing to **heed** their advice.
- The senator was voted out of office after just one term because he refused to **heed** the voters' wishes.

__ *Heed* means a. to listen to. b. to misunderstand. c. to ignore.

5 indigent
/ˈɪndɪdʒənt/
-adjective

- The nun Mother Teresa was famous for her work among the **indigent** people of India, the people she called "the poorest of the poor."
- A soup kitchen and free clothing outlet has opened on West Avenue to help the city's **indigent** population.

__ *Indigent* means a. important. b. well-behaved. c. needy.

6 paragon
/ˈpærəgən/
-noun

- Acme Company presented itself as a **paragon** of business ethics. Therefore, the public was surprised at reports that Acme was dumping toxic wastes into streams and that its executives had fled the country with the stockholders' money.
- The New England town meeting is frequently described as a **paragon** of democracy. All citizens can participate and make their voices heard.

__ *Paragon* means a. an ancestor. b. an imitation. c. an ideal example.

7 provincial
/prəʊˈvɪnʃəl/
-adjective

- Just because Bill lives in the country, do not think he is **provincial**. On the contrary, he is a well-educated man who reads a great deal and keeps up with what's going on in the world.
- The local paper is too **provincial** for me. Its stories are written from a very limited point of view that doesn't consider other ways of looking at questions.

__ *Provincial* means a. narrow-minded. b. broad-minded. c. calm.

8 steadfast
/ˈstedfəst/
-adjective

- There's an old joke about the most **steadfast** member of an orchestra: a hard-working clarinetist who comes unfailingly to every rehearsal. Then he tells the conductor that he's sorry, but he can't make it to the actual performance.
- On their golden anniversary, Dad made a touching toast to Mom, saying that she had been his "**steadfast** companion and true helpmeet for half a century."

__ *Steadfast* means a. forgetful. b. faithful. c. grateful.

9 supercilious
/ˌsjuːpəˈsɪlɪəs/
-adjective

- After a conference with her son's teacher, Jane was fuming because of the teacher's **supercilious** attitude. "She treated me like dirt under her feet," Jane said bitterly.
- The **supercilious** hotel clerk lost his job when he asked a plainly-dressed foreign-looking woman in the lobby to leave. She was the hotel owner's mother.

__ *Supercilious* means a. snobbish. b. sensitive. c. supportive.

10 usurp
/juːˈzɜːp/
-verb

- "My place has been **usurped**!" said Gordon indignantly when he found that someone had beaten him to his favorite study spot in the library.
- If you get a puppy, it is important to reassure your old dog that the newcomer won't **usurp** his place in your affections. Give the old dog plenty of extra love to show him he still comes first — the puppy won't mind.

__ *Usurp* means a. to share. b. to steal. c. to support.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ To treat with extreme disrespect; to defile
2. ________________ Gradually disappearing; fading away like a vapor
3. ________________ A model of excellence or perfection
4. ________________ Limited and narrow in outlook; unsophisticated
5. ________________ To seize power or position by force
6. ________________ Proud; scornful; looking down on others
7. ________________ Not having enough to live on; very poor; impoverished
8. ________________ Firmly and consistently loyal
9. ________________ Hardened in mind or feelings
10. ________________ To pay attention to

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **callous**	b. **desecrate**	c. **evanescent**	d. **heed**	e. **indigent**
f. **paragon**	g. **provincial**	h. **steadfast**	i. **supercilious**	j. **usurp**

________________ 1. Tyrell is the most ___ player on his soccer team. He's totally committed, and he never misses a game or a practice session.

________________ 2. Food vendors, postcard stands, and the like are not allowed at the war memorial. Such commercial ventures would ___ this shrine to the war dead.

________________ 3. The farm geese moved restlessly as the wild geese flew overhead. They were unsure whether to stay around their little pond or ___ the call of their wild cousins and fly south.

________________ 4. In the small town where I grew up, there was a simple-minded, ___ man everyone knew as Tom. The local restaurants gave him meals, and members of several churches provided him with clothes.

________________ 5. When I woke up, I could remember little of my dream. Like many dreams, it was ___, quickly slipping away from my memory.

________________ 6. Some parents fear that letting their children watch violent TV shows will make the children ___, uncaring about the suffering of others.

________________ 7. When she was a little girl, Darlene thought the pastor of her church was wise and all-knowing. But as an adult, she saw him as a narrow-minded, ___ man who saw the world in ridiculously black-and-white terms.

________________ 8. Not realizing that Dad is the only one who ever sits in the brown recliner, my date innocently sat there. "Who is this person who has ___(e)d my throne?" Dad roared at the poor boy.

________________ 9. The elegant boutique in town must go out of its way to find ___ clerks. The last time I walked in, the woman there glanced at my shabby raincoat and said haughtily, "I doubt that we have anything in your price range."

________________ 10. Reading about our town's Woman of the Year made me so depressed that I wanted to go back to bed. This ___ not only runs her own successful business, has a happy marriage, and raises apparently perfect children, but she also makes all her own clothes from cotton she spins herself.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________________ 1–2. When I took my old wind-up watch in for cleaning, the ___ clerk sneered, "No one wears those anymore." I didn't ___ him, but simply said, "Please have it ready by tomorrow."

________________ ________________ 3–4. Father used to say, "Don't harden your heart against the poor." Having been ___ once himself, he felt strongly about teaching his progeny° never to become ___.

________________ ________________ 5–6. It's common for older children to fear that a baby will ___ their place in the family. Hostility toward the newcomer is usually ___, though, if the older children are made to feel loved and wanted.

________________ ________________ 7–8. The dog is often said to be a(n) ___ of ___ friendship. In fact, a traditional name for a dog, "Fido," is Latin for "I am faithful."

________________ ________________ 9–10. Bettina was opposed to the exhibition of pop art, arguing that it would ___ the halls of the traditional old museum. "Don't be so ___!" her boyfriend said. "Broaden your aesthetic° horizons."

➤ *Final Check:* The Strange Case of X

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

X is a writer, and his case is a strange one: He still uses a typewriter — a manual typewriter. No, X is not (1)________________. He doesn't live a primitive village where computers are unheard of; he lives in a modern city. No, X is not (2)________________ either. He is not a starving artist but a successful professional who could well afford a computer. When asked about his refusal to (3)________________ the call of the computer, X gives an eloquent° reply:

"My typewriter has been my loyal, (4)________________ companion for years. How could I be so heartless, so (5)________________, as to toss it aside and let a computer (6)________________ its place? Also, the manual typewriter is a(n) (7)________________ of all that is best in technology. It burns no fossil fuels. It does not pollute the atmosphere. It does not deplete the ozone layer. Why should I (8)________________ the purity of my office with a computer?"

Also, for a long time, X predicted that computers would prove to be (9)________________. He reasoned: Why rush out to buy something that will be just a passing fad? But he seems to have been wrong about that, and now some of his (10)________________ friends (he calls them "computer snobs") look down on him and say he is being quixotic°.

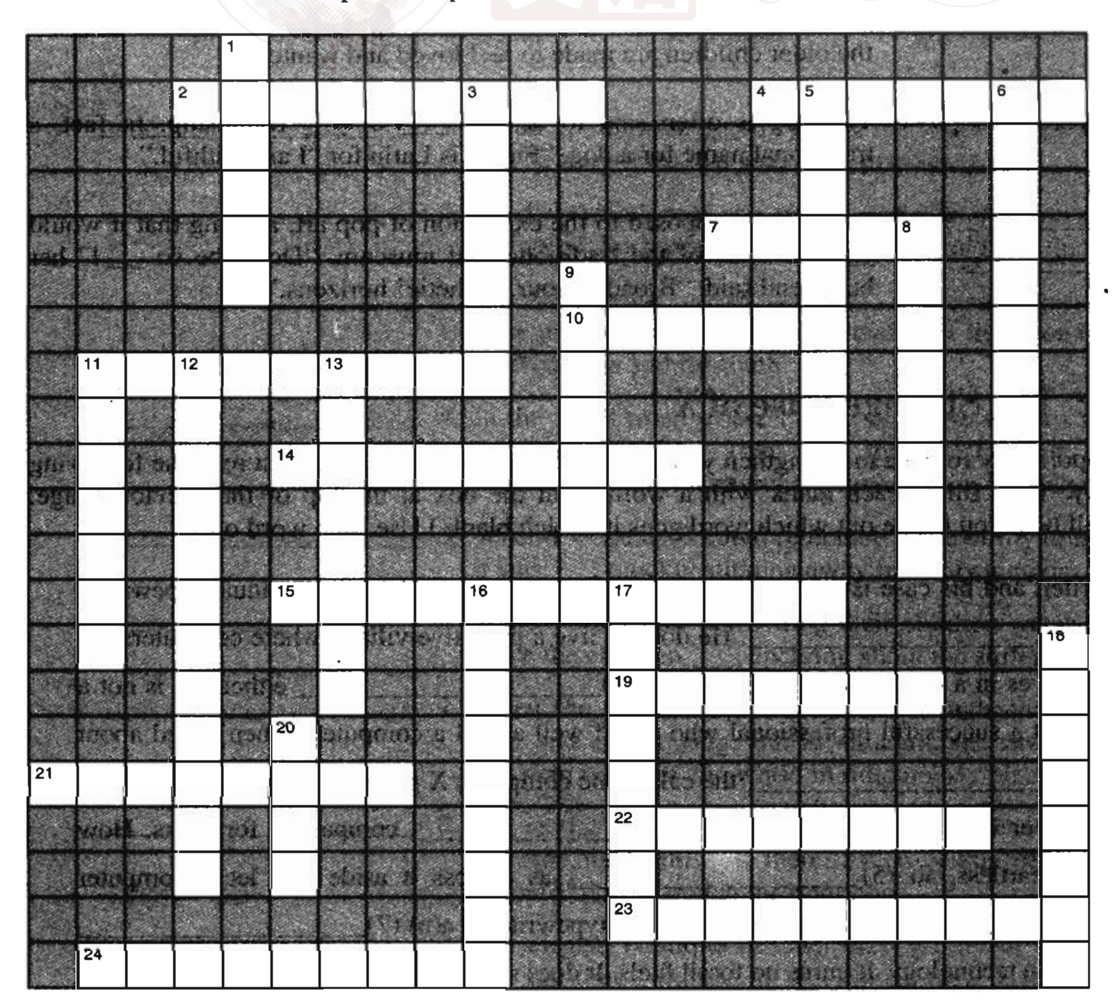
I often think about X's case. In fact, I thought of him just yesterday when my computer announced a "disk error." I thought of him again this morning when it had a "system failure." I wonder if X and his indefatigable° typewriter might have the last laugh.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT THREE: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Three. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



acquiesce
amicable
anarchy
belittle
conciliatory
depravity
desecrate
devious
efface
evanescent
heed
immutable
indigent
ingratiate
insipid
laconic
meager
peerless
predilection
propriety
rebuff
subjugate
temerity
usurp
virtuoso

ACROSS

2. To treat with extreme disrespect
4. Using as few words as possible
7. To seize power or position by force
10. To wipe out
11. Evil
14. Appropriateness
15. Tending to win over, soothe, or appease
19. Flat; tasteless; unexciting
21. Very poor
22. To make something seem less worthy or less important
23. Gradually disappearing
24. To bring under control; enslave

DOWN

1. To reject bluntly; snub
3. Lawlessness
5. To consent without protest
6. To charm; win favor
8. Incomparable
9. Lacking in quality or quantity
11. Not straightforward; tricky
12. A natural preference
13. An expert, particularly in the arts
16. Never changing
17. Friendly; showing goodwill
18. Rash boldness
20. To pay attention to

UNIT THREE: Test 1

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

______________ 1. Little Timmy was very upset when his baby sister was born. He was obviously afraid that she would ___ his place in the family.

a. ingratiate b. acquiesce c. delineate d. usurp

______________ 2. When Meg started her new job, she wasn't quite sure what "dress-down Friday" meant there. She wondered about the ___ of wearing sneakers and blue jeans.

a. predecessor b. depravity c. propriety d. turbulence

______________ 3. In writing a math problem on the board, the professor made an elementary mistake in multiplication, but no one in the class had the ___ to tell her.

a. temerity b. dissonance c. catalyst d. anarchy

______________ 4. A(n) ___ law of nature is Murphy's Law: "If something can go wrong, it will."

a. conciliatory b. insipid c. bombastic d. immutable

______________ 5. Sam tried to comb his ___ hair over his bald spot, but there wasn't enough to cover it.

a. provincial b. ponderous c. immutable d. scanty

______________ 6. Luz felt ___ about taking a course in public speaking. She didn't think she would be brave enough to stand up and address a roomful of people.

a. peerless b. evanescent c. diffident d. amicable

______________ 7. Serena didn't really want to go out with Ernie, but she was too kindhearted to ___ him.

a. delineate b. rebuff c. ingratiate d. desecrate

______________ 8. "Our rule against eating at your desk isn't just ___," the boss explained. "Crumbs and leftover food attract mice and roaches."

a. whimsical b. peerless c. steadfast d. insipid

______________ 9. In the 1930s, the runner Jesse Owens was ___. He was known as "the fastest man in the world."

a. peerless b. bombastic c. meager d. whimsical

______________ 10. When Acme Company downsized, it showed a(n) ___ disregard for the employees' feelings. The termination notices were issued on Christmas Eve.

a. articulate b. callous c. static d. conciliatory

(Continues on next page)

_______________ 11. Isaac is majoring in math. This is not surprising, since he has always had a(n) ___ for mathematics.

a. predecessor b. depravity c. predilection d. anarchy

_______________ 12. Many people think of dogs as loyal companions, but a cat can be just as faithful and ___.

a. steadfast b. articulate c. provincial d. vitriolic

_______________ 13. ___ parents lay down the law and expect their children to obey immediately, with no questions or comments.

a. Conciliatory b. Evanescent c. Authoritarian d. Indigent

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

____ 14. Some teachers believe they must be very strict and set many rules in order to prevent *anarchy* in the classroom.

____ 15. When people disagree with you, don't automatically *disparage* them and their ideas. Instead of sneering, try keeping an open mind — you may learn something.

____ 16. Carina and Scott constantly boast and brag about how marvelous, talented, and bright their children are. Everyone is tired of hearing them *belittle* their kids.

____ 17. The Nazis proclaimed that their state would be *evanescent*. They predicted that it would last a thousand years.

____ 18. I chose my winter coat only because it looked great, then found that it didn't keep me warm. I wish I had focused on practical rather than *aesthetic* qualities.

____ 19. Arthur Bryant's is a restaurant in Kansas City famous for its spicy, *insipid* barbecued spareribs.

____ 20. The "one-liner," as its name implies, is a *laconic* type of joke.

____ 21. Mozart is considered a *paragon* among composers. Many people think his music is the finest ever written.

____ 22. Labor-management relations at Acme Company are very *amicable*. In the past five years, there have been several walkouts, one lockout, and two long, bitter strikes.

____ 23. Smoking cigarettes is one of the most *salutary* habits anyone can develop.

____ 24. The boys' choir is famous for its sweet, harmonious sound. This *dissonance* has made it a worldwide favorite.

____ 25. Lynette wants a divorce. She hopes her husband will *acquiesce* and not drag her into a legal battle.

Score (Number correct) ________ ×4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT THREE: Test 2

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **catalyst**	b. **conciliatory**	c. **delineate**	d. **depravity**	e. **garrulous**
f. **heed**	g. **indigent**	h. **quixotic**	i. **provincial**	j. **subjugate**
k. **supercilious**	l. **turbulence**	m. **virtuoso**		

________ 1. Sometimes a kid just seems to be a(n) ___ for trouble. Minutes after he walks into a room, sparks begin to fly and fights break out.

________ 2. The New York Philharmonic orchestra boasts that every one of its hundred musicians is a(n) ___ .

________ 3. "Don't go out in this freezing cold without a coat," said Dick's mom; "you'll catch pneumonia!" He did not ___ her warning. He went out coatless and caught pneumonia.

________ 4. "The human race is sunk in ___!" thundered the street preacher. "Repent before it's too late!"

________ 5. The boss was ashamed that he had lost his temper and yelled at his secretary. As a(n) ___ gesture, he sent her a beautiful box of candy.

________ 6. The clothing exchange at the church was meant to benefit ___ people, but it soon became popular with bargain hunters who were far from poor.

________ 7. The ___ waiter in the fancy restaurant looked down his nose at us because we didn't know how to pronounce the names of the wines.

________ 8. The opening chapters of the novel ___ daily life in a small Southern town.

________ 9. After a siege lasting a month, the attackers were easily able to ___ the city. The inhabitants were too weak and tired to fight the conquerors off.

________ 10. A rich woman in a short story, bored with life, finds a beggar sleeping on her doorstep. In a sudden ___ gesture, she gives him all her money and the key to her house.

________ 11. A tornado is a condition of extreme ___: strong, violently whirling winds.

________ 12. Aline has a(n) ___ outlook on life. She has little interest in anything beyond her own narrow neighborhood — the rest of the world doesn't exist for her.

________ 13. When my ___ cousin gets started talking on the phone, he can't seem to stop. A call from him may last an hour or two.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

____ 14. When Bryce got an A on his paper, he was unable to *suppress* his feelings. He let out a whoop of joy right in the middle of class.

____ 15. At Easter, several members of the congregation worked together to decorate the church with spring flowers and *desecrate* the altar with lilies.

____ 16. "This fine novel is beautifully written and a joy to read," the reviewer wrote. That *vitriolic* comment made the author glow with pride.

____ 17. Judy's severe stutter makes her especially *articulate*.

____ 18. Trying to *ingratiate* himself with his professor, Lorin told her, "You are the most inspiring teacher this college has ever had."

____ 19. Cal has trouble making ends meet on his *meager* salary. He has to watch every penny and stick to a strict budget.

____ 20. Everyone enjoyed the lecture because it was so *bombastic*. The speaker was down-to-earth, relaxed, casual, and plainspoken, and he used simple everyday examples.

____ 21. Op art — or optical art — looks *static*. Sharply slanting or curving lines and intensely bright colors are used to give these paintings a sense of pulsing, shimmering movement.

____ 22. The outgoing mayor was gracious as he left office. Referring to the new mayor, he said, "I wish my *predecessor* well as she takes up the leadership of our city."

____ 23. Sherri's father would love to know how much money she earns, but he doesn't want to ask her, so he tries to find out in *devious* ways.

____ 24. Greek music is so lively and *ponderous* that diners in Greek restaurants just can't keep their feet from tapping. Often, they suddenly start dancing in the aisles between the tables.

____ 25. To *efface* the memory of her grandparents, April had their wedding picture enlarged and framed and hung it in her living room.

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT THREE: Test 3

PART A: Synonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **same** in meaning as the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **acquiesce** a) to acquire b) to agree c) to become acquainted d) to disagree

____ 2. **aesthetic** a) referring to beauty b) referring to science c) strenuous d) influential

____ 3. **articulate** a) well-spoken b) well-paid c) well-meant d) well-off

____ 4. **bombastic** a) bitter b) modest c) explosive d) pompous

____ 5. **catalyst** a) a disaster b) a catalogue c) an agent of change d) an analyst

____ 6. **delineate** a) to detest b) to defeat c) to describe d) to disgust

____ 7. **depravity** a) immorality b) immediacy c) humor d) charity

____ 8. **desecrate** a) to disguise b) to discourage c) to dishonor d) to discover

____ 9. **efface** a) to preserve b) to repair c) to blot out d) to use up

____ 10. **ingratiate** a) to gain favor b) to fall out of favor c) to initiate d) to integrate

____ 11. **paragon** a) a part of a whole b) a geometric shape c) a straight line d) a model

____ 12. **peerless** a) unavoidable b) unnoticed c) unequaled d) uncertain

____ 13. **predilection** a) a fear b) a liking c) a mistake d) a loss

____ 14. **propriety** a) outrage b) appropriateness c) scarcity d) panic

____ 15. **provincial** a) profitable b) urban c) relaxed d) narrow

____ 16. **quixotic** a) having your ear to the ground b) having your head in the clouds c) having your tongue in your cheek d) having one foot in the grave

____ 17. **rebuff** a) to retire b) to retain c) to reject d) to require

____ 18. **subjugate** a) to overcome b) to subsidize c) to exaggerate d) to surrender

____ 19. **supercilious** a) snobby b) sleepy c) silly d) sorry

____ 20. **suppress** a) to supply b) to defeat c) to desire d) to rescue

____ 21. **temerity** a) a sense of humor b) a sense of responsibility c) caution d) rashness

____ 22. **usurp** a) to give up b) to seize c) to study d) to avoid

____ 23. **virtuoso** a) an expert b) a learner c) a villain d) a saint

____ 24. **vitriolic** a) sweet like sugar b) stinging like acid c) smooth like cream d) wholesome like bread

____ 25. **whimsical** a) without goodness b) without reason c) funny d) serious

(Continues on next page)

PART B: Antonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **opposite** in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 26. **amicable** a) loving b) hostile c) gentle d) old

____ 27. **anarchy** a) odds and ends b) pros and cons c) wear and tear d) law and order

____ 28. **authoritarian** a) strict b) democratic c) fictional d) factual

____ 29. **belittle** a) to watch b) to remember c) to seek d) to praise

____ 30. **callous** a) lightheaded b) sure-footed c) softhearted d) sharp-eyed

____ 31. **conciliatory** a) argumentative b) peaceable c) timid d) cooperative

____ 32. **devious** a) sly b) honest c) wily d) sad

____ 33. **diffident** a) different b) similar c) fearful d) assertive

____ 34. **disparage** a) to attack b) to praise c) to greet d) to listen to

____ 35. **dissonance** a) harmony b) strife c) noise d) stress

____ 36. **evanescent** a) eventful b) uneventful c) transitory d) permanent

____ 37. **garrulous** a) underhanded b) evenhanded c) short-spoken d) long-winded

____ 38. **heed** a) to hear b) to focus on c) to ignore d) to study

____ 39. **immutable** a) constant b) changeable c) visible d) universal

____ 40. **indigent** a) angry b) faraway c) nearby d) rich

____ 41. **insipid** a) bland b) zesty c) flavorless d) dreary

____ 42. **laconic** a) terse b) wordy c) traditional d) new

____ 43. **meager** a) ample b) measurable c) deficient d) empty

____ 44. **ponderous** a) predictable b) random c) light d) weighty

____ 45. **predecessor** a) a predicament b) a successor c) an ancestor d) an enemy

____ 46. **salutary** a) useful b) unhealthy c) unusual d) noticeable

____ 47. **scanty** a) insufficient b) incredible c) logical d) plentiful

____ 48. **static** a) moving b) quiet c) difficult d) easy

____ 49. **steadfast** a) steady b) true-blue c) treacherous d) trustworthy

____ 50. **turbulence** a) uproar b) upheaval c) conflict d) calm

Score (Number correct) ________ × 2 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Four



Chapter 16

buoyant	marred
enervate	parochial
incorrigible	partisan
inexorable	pique
irrefutable	satirical

Chapter 17

cajole	reverent
capitulate	stupor
egregious	sycophant
premonition	urbane
prestigious	zany

Chapter 18

aberration	formidable
composure	inscrutable
congenital	precocious
elusive	trepidation
extol	virulent

Chapter 19

accommodate	officious
clairvoyant	preclude
contiguous	spurn
debilitate	stealthy
obliterate	taciturn

Chapter 20

cordial	indoctrinate
defame	submissive
discordant	sullen
grueling	thwart
indict	wanton

UNIT FOUR: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **aberration** a) growth b) a surgical procedure c) something evil d) something strange

____ 2. **accommodate** a) to make room for b) to reply c) to go with d) to send away

____ 3. **cajole** a) to make fun of b) to coax c) to correct d) to torment

____ 4. **clairvoyant** a) well dressed b) well educated c) seeing beyond the senses d) strong

____ 5. **congenital** a) political b) existing from birth c) borrowed d) fatal

____ 6. **contiguous** a) sharing a job b) sharing a boundary c) never-ending d) surprising

____ 7. **defame** a) to make famous b) to inspire through being an example c) to offer unwanted advice to d) to hurt someone's reputation

____ 8. **discordant** a) expensive b) absent c) lacking agreement d) unfriendly

____ 9. **egregious** a) deserving of praise b) greedy c) noticeably bad d) tasteful

____ 10. **extol** a) to ring b) to combine c) to blame d) to praise highly

____ 11. **incorrigible** a) influential b) uncontrollable c) commanding d) creative

____ 12. **indoctrinate** a) to heal b) to make part of a group c) to teach d) to imitate

____ 13. **inexorable** a) not exact b) slow-moving c) genuine d) unyielding

____ 14. **irrefutable** a) unprejudiced b) undeniable c) washable d) impossible

____ 15. **marred** a) damaged b) singled out c) made taller d) disguised

____ 16. **officious** a) businesslike b) interfering c) well-planned d) formal

____ 17. **partisan** a) one-sided b) uncaring c) playful d) hard-working

____ 18. **preclude** a) to prepare b) to precede c) to prevent d) to bring in

____ 19. **premonition** a) a hint of evil to come b) a memory c) an excuse d) a plan of action

____ 20. **satirical** a) mocking b) tiring c) admiring d) boring

____ 21. **stupor** a) a state of anxiety b) a celebration c) a daze d) a joke

____ 22. **sycophant** a) a circus performer b) a flatterer c) a traitor d) an expert

____ 23. **thwart** a) to frustrate b) to carry c) to assist d) to complain

____ 24. **virulent** a) vivid b) constant c) fake d) deadly

____ 25. **wanton** a) lacking warmth b) senseless c) disguised d) careful

(Continues on next page

____ 26. **buoyant** a) able to float b) able to protect c) invisible d) dangerous

____ 27. **capitulate** a) to be capable b) to upset c) to give in d) to resist

____ 28. **composure** a) imitation b) creativity c) politeness d) calmness

____ 29. **cordial** a) friendly b) precious c) rude d) confused

____ 30. **debilitate** a) to build b) to encourage c) to make weak d) to make fun of

____ 31. **elusive** a) enlarged b) hard to get c) safe d) common

____ 32. **enervate** a) to energize b) to give in c) to annoy d) to weaken

____ 33. **formidable** a) permanent b) challenging c) hard to find d) without shape

____ 34. **grueling** a) slow-moving b) exhausting c) relaxing d) poor

____ 35. **indict** a) to choose b) to reject c) to explain d) to accuse

____ 36. **inscrutable** a) puzzling b) looked at closely c) able to be moved d) easily understood

____ 37. **obliterate** a) to observe closely b) to build c) to destroy d) to educate

____ 38. **parochial** a) sophisticated b) faithful c) narrow-minded d) exaggerated

____ 39. **pique** a) honest pleasure b) resentful anger c) a quick glance d) a sense of duty

____ 40. **precocious** a) fearful b) advanced for one's age c) dangerous d) misbehaving

____ 41. **prestigious** a) fake b) beautiful c) lazy d) honored

____ 42. **reverent** a) respectful b) swollen c) amused d) scornful

____ 43. **spurn** a) to push forward b) to bring together c) to reject d) to speak quietly

____ 44. **stealthy** a) secretive b) slow c) practical d) criminal

____ 45. **submissive** a) obedient b) patient c) careless d) affectionate

____ 46. **sullen** a) relaxed b) overly excited c) cheerful d) glum

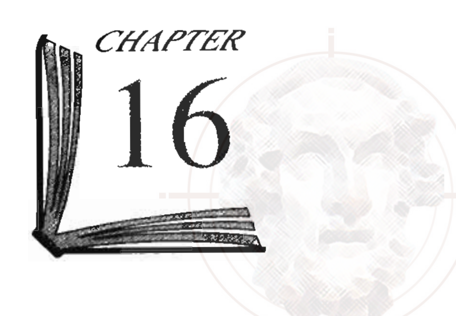
____ 47. **taciturn** a) strict b) not talkative c) not enthusiastic d) opinionated

____ 48. **trepidation** a) anxiety b) enthusiasm c) boredom d) good health

____ 49. **urbane** a) expert b) talkative c) living in a city d) elegant

____ 50. **zany** a) insulting b) serious c) comical d) sorry

SCORE: (Number correct) ________ × 2 = __________ %





buoyant	**marred**
enervate	**parochial**
incorrigible	**partisan**
inexorable	**pique**
irrefutable	**satirical**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 buoyant
/ˈbɔɪənt/
-adjective

- Helium balloons are **buoyant** because the helium gas in them is lighter than air.
- To help her daughter float in the pool, Barbara bought her a swimsuit that has a **buoyant** tube attached around the waist.

__ *Buoyant* means a. capable of floating. b. tending to sink. c. invisible.

2 enervate
/ˈenɜːveɪt/
-verb

- The doctor warned me that my husband's medication might **enervate** him. "While he's taking it," she recommended, "just let him rest as much as he needs to."
- The heat wave completely **enervated** Janine. By the sixth day, she could barely drag herself out of bed.

__ *Enervate* means a. to frighten. b. to exhaust. c. to awaken.

3 incorrigible
/ɪnˈkɒrɪdʒəbl/
-adjective

- The dog trainer shook her head in frustration. "I'll give you your money back," she told Prince's owners. "This dog is **incorrigible**. I can't teach him a thing."
- Jake has lost many friends because he is such an **incorrigible** practical joker. He hides frogs in people's beds, puts tacks on their chairs, and sprinkles "sneezing powder" on their food.

__ *Incorrigible* means a. incurable. b. intelligent. c. influential.

4 inexorable
/ɪnˈeksərəbl/
-adjective

- Although my grandmother is still in pretty good health, old age is taking its slow, **inexorable** toll on her.
- The Martins have an **inexorable** rule against smoking in their home — no one is allowed to do it, ever.

__ *Inexorable* means a. lenient. b. unyielding. c. not exact.

5 irrefutable
/ɪˈrefjʊtəbl/
-adjective

- "It's **irrefutable**!" Mike said. "I saw it with my own eyes in the magazine at the supermarket! Elvis has definitely been seen on the moon."
- Although many people claim to have seen the Loch Ness monster, no one has ever come up with **irrefutable** proof that any such creature exists.

__ *Irrefutable* means a. easy to understand. b. unprejudiced. c. indisputable.

6 marred
/mɑːd/
-verb

- The shore, once so peaceful and lovely, is now **marred** by a row of fast-food stands.
- Our school's reputation was **marred** when, in a single week, a dozen students were expelled for cheating and several more were arrested after a drunken brawl.

__ *Marred* means a. improved. b. disguised. c. damaged.

7 **parochial**
/pəˈrəʊkɪəl/
-adjective

- Many young people arrive at college with little knowledge of the world, but meeting students and instructors from other places and other cultures helps them go beyond their **parochial** outlook.
- Many New Yorkers have very **parochial** ideas: they take little interest in anything happening outside their own city.

__ *Parochial* means a. timid. b. limited. c. lacking enthusiasm.

8 **partisan**
/ˌpɑːtɪˈzæn/
-adjective

- The League of Women Voters is not **partisan**. Rather, it remains neutral and provides information about all the candidates.
- Rachel's highly **partisan** comments sometimes annoy her friends, but her strong views might make her a real asset to a debating team.

__ *Partisan* means a. uncaring. b. objective. c. one-sided.

9 **pique**
/piːk/
-noun

- When her husband told her that she talked too much, a Frenchwoman retorted, "Very well; I'll never talk again." Her **pique** lasted the rest of her life; despite the pleas of her family, she went to her grave still silent.
- Connie's boyfriend annoyed her by flirting with other women at a party. Out of **pique**, she refused to see him for a month.

__ *Pique* means a. a sense of injury. b. a sense of duty. c. a sense of humor.

10 **satirical**
/səˈtɪrɪkəl/
-adjective

- *This Is Spinal Tap* is a very funny movie that takes a **satirical** look at the career of an untalented bunch of rock musicians.
- The governor was angry about a **satirical** article in the newspaper that amused readers by making fun of his many broken promises.

__ *Satirical* means a. admiring. b. criticizing through ridicule. c. boring.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________ Not capable of being influenced; relentless
2. ____________ Restricted to a narrow scope or outlook; narrow-minded
3. ____________ Attacking human vice or foolishness through irony or wit
4. ____________ To weaken; rob of strength or energy
5. ____________ Impossible to disprove
6. ____________ A feeling of resentment or anger because of wounded pride
7. ____________ Able to float or rise
8. ____________ Strongly supporting a specific party, cause, or person
9. ____________ Made less perfect through injury or damage
10. ____________ Uncontrollable; unmanageable; not capable of being corrected or reformed

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **buoyant**	b. **enervate**	c. **incorrigible**	d. **inexorable**	e. **irrefutable**
f. **marred**	g. **parochial**	h. **partisan**	i. **pique**	j. **satirical**

________ 1. Buoys are markers that float in the water to warn of dangerous spots. Their name is related to the word ___, which means "able to float."

________ 2. The mayor's spotless record has never been ___ by even a suspicion of wrongdoing.

________ 3. Shows like *Saturday Night Live* take a(n) ___ attitude toward the famous and powerful, making fun of celebrities and government officials alike.

________ 4. When his opponent won the tennis match with a lucky shot, Nicky refused to shake hands. His ___ seemed childish to the spectators.

________ 5. Lem's professor was impressed with his paper, which was a powerful combination of facts and ___ logic.

________ 6. The farmland in this area is slowly being swallowed up by the ___ spread of housing developments.

________ 7. The automobile accident ___(e)d Donald for weeks, even though he had not been badly injured. His doctors said this was normal and that his energy would soon return.

________ 8. "You'll have to leave now," the shop owner said to the parents and their badly behaved children. "How dare you let your ___ kids run unsupervised through the store, crashing into customers and breaking merchandise?"

________ 9. Oliver takes a(n) ___ approach to life. He is intensely committed and sees everything as a struggle between opponents.

________ 10. Although Uncle Don has spent his whole life in a small country town, he has never been ___: everything in the wide world interests him.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. When the ___ march of time brings wrinkles, a woman may feel that her face is hopelessly ___ — but a man thinks he now looks "distinguished."

____
________ 3–4. Margo is very ___, and her narrow-mindedness seems to be ___: no one has ever persuaded her to broaden her provincial° outlook on life.

____
________ 5–6. When summer's heat and humidity threaten to ___ me, I like to float in a pool on a(n) ___ cushion, preferably one that has a holder for a frosty drink.

____
________ 7–8. The students who put on the ___ show decided not to be ___: they made fun of everyone, regardless of race, creed, sexual orientation, or political affiliation.

______________________ ______________________ 9–10. Instead of being a good sport and admitting that his opponent's articulate°, carefully worked-out argument was ___, Perry quit the debating team in a fit of ___.

➤ *Final Check:* The Salem Witches

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

A tragic chapter in American history began with almost unbelievably trivial occurrences. The witch trials held in Salem, Massachusetts, in 1692 resulted in the execution of nineteen accused witches and the imprisonment of many others. At the height of the witchcraft frenzy, incidents between neighbors that would ordinarily cause only (1)________________ resulted in accusations of involvement with the devil. A frivolous° or (2)__________________ remark might be taken as serious, leading to the unfortunate speaker's trial and even death.

The witchcraft trials, which have (3)__________________ the reputation of Salem for more than three centuries, began when several young girls accused a slave woman named Tituba of casting spells on them. They claimed that she could read their minds and that she tormented them, causing them to fall into fits, writhe°, make animal noises, and scream at invisible enemies. Why did the girls make such claims? A possible explanation is that one girl, Abigail Williams, was angry at Tituba. Abigail was a badly behaved child whom Tituba had sometimes punished for her (4)__________________ conduct. The girls may also have wanted to get out of work by claiming that the "spells" (5)____________________(e)d them, leaving them too tired to do their chores.

Although the girls' stories seemed untenable°, even ludicrous°, they were believed. Many people in 1692 were uneducated, (6)____________________, and thus intensely fearful of the unknown. Tituba was a good target for their fears: she was foreign, black, and known to be highly capable. Why did her garden yield more vegetables than other women's? Why were the animals she raised so fat and healthy? The successes she had garnered° seemed to her neighbors (7)____________________ proof that Tituba was in league with the devil.

Once Tituba had been accused of witchcraft, a(n) (8)____________________ tide of suspicion seemed to sweep over the village, carrying away the residents' good sense. They turned on one another like savage animals, accusing friends and relatives of being witches. The trials were a mockery of justice. The judges were entirely (9)_____________________, convinced from the beginning that the "witches" were guilty. The accused were subject to ridiculous tests, such as being told to recite the Lord's Prayer backward. Some were thrown into water, on the theory that an innocent person would sink, while a witch was (10)____________________.

After nineteen people had been executed for witchcraft, eighteen by hanging and one by being crushed with stones, the governor of Massachusetts stopped the trials. Over a hundred people were in prison awaiting trial at the time. They were released (Tituba was among them). Later, some of the girls who had brought the original accusations admitted that they had been pretending.

Scores Sentence Check 1 ________% Sentence Check 2 ________%
Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



cajole	**reverent**
capitulate	**stupor**
egregious	**sycophant**
premonition	**urbane**
prestigious	**zany**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 cajole
/kə'dʒəul/
-verb

- No matter how I **cajoled** him, the police officer continued to write me a ticket for speeding.
- Once my mother told us children "Absolutely not," we knew better than to **cajole** her; she would never change her mind, and begging only made her angry.

__ *Cajole* means   a. to plead with.   b. to laugh at.   c. to hate.

2 capitulate
/kə'pɪtjuleɪt/
-verb

- Although Stacy has said she will never speak to Karen again, I expect her to **capitulate** shortly — I think she will soon miss her old friend.
- Mr. Henderson resisted the idea of his daughter going on dates, but he **capitulated** when she became a high-school senior.

__ *Capitulate* means   a. to be capable.   b. to repeat.   c. to yield.

3 egregious
/ɪ'griːdʒɪəs/
-adjective

- "You certainly made an **egregious** fool of yourself," George's wife said after the party. "Did you have to sing and dance with a lampshade on your head?"
- "It was an **egregious** mistake to paint our office hot pink," admitted the president of the accounting firm. "No one seems to take us seriously anymore."

__ *Egregious* means   a. obviously bad.   b. minor.   c. easily overlooked.

4 premonition
/ˌpriːmə'nɪʃən/
-noun

- Although I'd had a **premonition** that I shouldn't get on the airplane, nothing bad happened. It was a perfectly ordinary flight.
- "Wait!" called out the fortuneteller as Terry walked past. "I have a **premonition** about you! For only five dollars, I'll tell you your future."

__ *Premonition* means   a. a memory.   b. a forewarning.   c. a plan.

5 prestigious
/pre'stɪdʒəs/
-adjective

- Are those name-brand jeans really better than less expensive ones, or are you just paying more for the **prestigious** label?
- A Rolls-Royce car, Dom Perignon champagne, a Harvard education, a Tiffany diamond — all these are regarded as the most **prestigious** items of their kinds.

__ *Prestigious* means   a. common.   b. highly valued.   c. beautiful.

6 reverent
/'revərənt/
-adjective

- A huge, awesome natural wonder, such as the Grand Canyon or Niagara Falls, makes most visitors feel **reverent**.
- As we walked through the art museum, our teacher spoke in hushed, **reverent** tones about the masterpieces we were seeing.

__ *Reverent* means   a. scornful.   b. amused.   c. worshipful.

7 stupor
/ˈstjuːpə(r)/
-noun

- At one time, patients who had surgery requiring general anesthesia would remain in a **stupor** for many hours afterward. But with today's improved anesthetics, they often regain full consciousness within minutes.
- A recent study reported that many truck drivers get too little sleep on long trips and often drive in a **stupor**, not aware that their senses are dulled.

__ *Stupor* means a. a state of anxiety. b. a state of grief. c. a drowsy state.

8 sycophant
/ˈsɪkəfənt/
-noun

- "I don't expect a class full of **sycophants**," the professor told her argumentative students, "but couldn't you agree with me about something just once?"
- The manager of the restaurant where Ted works had a truly crazy idea about how to reorganize the kitchen. Ted, always the **sycophant**, told him the plan was brilliant.

__ *Sycophant* means a. a chatterbox. b. a flatterer. c. a traitor.

9 urbane
/ɜːˈbeɪn/
-adjective

- Wanting to seem **urbane** and sophisticated on her first date with Steve, Claire ordered a martini. It was so strong that she choked on it, spoiling the effect she had hoped to achieve.
- The critics loved the new movie by a director whose trademark was worldly-wise, **urbane** comedy. "As witty, clever, and artful as ever!" they wrote.

__ *Urbane* means a. impulsive. b. refined. c. careful.

10 zany
/ˈzeɪnɪ/
-adjective

- The audience at the circus roared with delight at the clowns' **zany** antics.
- As kids, my brother and I couldn't get enough of *Mad* Magazine, a **zany** publication with the motto "Humor in a jugular vein."

__ *Zany* means a. absurdly funny. b. understated. c. scary.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________________ To give in
2. ____________________ Feeling or expressing respect or awe
3. ____________________ Having an honored name or reputation; having prestige
4. ____________________ A state of mental numbness; a daze
5. ____________________ A person who tries to win favor through flattery
6. ____________________ Wildly silly or comical
7. ____________________ Smooth in manner; elegant; polished; suave
8. ____________________ A feeling that something bad is going to happen
9. ____________________ Highly noticeable in a negative way; conspicuously bad
10. ____________________ To persuade with flattery; to sweet-talk

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **cajole**	b. **capitulate**	c. **egregious**	d. **premonition**	e. **prestigious**
f. **reverent**	g. **stupor**	h. **sycophant**	i. **urbane**	j. **zany**

______________ 1. Stacy resisted getting an answering machine for a long time, but she finally ___(e)d when her friends complained that they could never reach her.

______________ 2. Mack comes up with one ___ get-rich-quick scheme after another. He says we may find them silly now, but he'll have the last laugh: one of them will win him fame and fortune.

______________ 3. "When my uncle is being annoying at family dinners, I wish you wouldn't be so nice to him," Amy told her husband. "He doesn't need a(n) ___ to make him think he's clever and amusing."

______________ 4. I had a(n) ___ that Lisa and Todd would not hit it off, and I was right. They were in a heated argument within five minutes of being introduced.

______________ 5. To give himself a better chance of getting the job, the applicant faked letters of recommendation from people with ___ positions in the community.

______________ 6. The owner of the restaurant is a gracious, ___ woman, always poised and at ease greeting celebrities. And she is just as courteous and charming to all her customers.

______________ 7. ___ is one symptom of hypothermia — very low body temperature — in the elderly. Their memory loss and dazed condition may be curable simply by turning up the heat.

______________ 8. The children managed to ___ their parents into letting them stay up long past their usual bedtime.

______________ 9. "Don't wear those torn jeans to the funeral," Maude told her son. "Put on a suit and tie so you'll seem properly ___."

______________ 10. Renata's first public performance as a pianist was a(n) ___ disaster. The piano bench collapsed under her, much to the amusement of the audience.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
______________ 1–2. "What ___ idiot erased all these computer files?" the boss yelled. Monica had a(n) ___ of disaster: she had just used the computer.

____
______________ 3–4. Some people prefer ___, sophisticated comedy, such as the movies of Woody Allen. Others prefer goofy, ___ slapstick comedians like the Three Stooges.

______________________ ______________________ 5–6. When he was told he had won a(n) ___ scholarship, David was so overwhelmed with the honor that he walked around in a dreamy ___ for the rest of the day.

______________________ ______________________ 7–8. When children want an expensive toy, they will usually ___ whichever parent they think is more likely to ___.

______________________ ______________________ 9–10. A(n) ___ is respectful, even ___, because it is expedient°. He or she is usually buttering up the instructor or boss for some personal advantage.

➤ *Final Check:* Fashion Show

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Never again will I let anyone talk me into attending a fashion show. My sister, who lives in New York, loves to go to these shows. The last time I visited her, she (1)__________________(e)d me into going with her. "Julie, I have *no* interest in doing this," I protested. But she kept pleading, promising me, "You'll love it. You're lucky I could even get tickets for it — Dominic is one of the most (2)______________________ designers in the world." I hated to rebuff° her, so finally I (3)______________________(e)d, and off we went.

When we arrived at Dominic's showroom, I saw dozens of weirdly-dressed men and women flowing in. "I have a(n) (4)______________________ that this is going to be even more awful than I feared," I said to Julie. "Suppose I go to a movie and meet you later?" But she dragged me in.

When Dominic, handsome in a dark suit, came onstage to introduce the show, I thought maybe it would be OK after all. I liked his elegant European accent and (5) __________________ manner as he told us that we were about to see the most creative, exciting clothes he had ever designed.

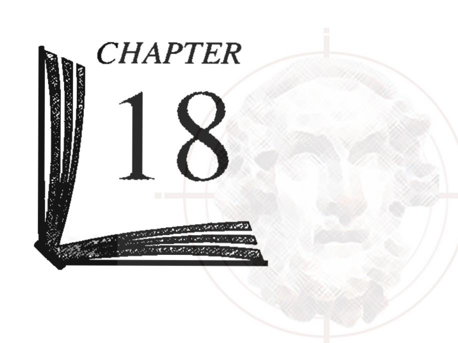
Colored lights flashed and loud music boomed as the models began walking down the runway. I stared in amazement. What they were wearing was as (6)__________________ as any Halloween costume. One dress was made of tinfoil. Another was made of soup cans that had been flattened and fastened together with tiny chains. A third dress was printed with targets that had holes in the center. I stared at Dominic, who was standing next to the stage. He was surrounded by (7)______________________s praising the "beauty" and "originality" of the absurd clothes. I whispered to my sister, "This is a joke, right?" She dug her elbow into my side, saying "Hush!" I looked around at the other people in the audience. They maintained a(n) (8)____________________ silence, as if they were in church.

It didn't get better. I sat in a(n) (9)_____________________ of disbelief, my mouth hanging open. As the lights came up, Julie sighed happily. "Wasn't it *wonderful?*" she said to me. "Julie," I replied, "I have never in my life seen such a(n) (10)_____________________ display of wasted talent and bad taste." "You just don't have enough aesthetic° sense to appreciate Dominic's work," Julie said. Her final reproach° was, "You're just too provincial°."

Maybe she's right. Maybe I'm not sophisticated. I don't think I'm going to lose any sleep over it, though.

Scores Sentence Check 1 ________% Sentence Check 2 ________%
Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 18



aberration	**formidable**
composure	**inscrutable**
congenital	**precocious**
elusive	**trepidation**
extol	**virulent**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **aberration** /ˌæbəˈreɪʃən/ *-noun*

- Yes, we had a poor meal at Antonio's Restaurant, but that was an **aberration**. Generally the food there is excellent.
- We have seen many **aberrations** in the weather this year. For instance, it snowed in June, and it reached 70 degrees on Christmas Day.

__ *Aberration* means a. something abnormal. b. something typical. c. something impossible.

2 **composure** /kəmˈpəʊʒə(r)/ *-noun*

- When I served as a juror, I was impressed by the foreman's **composure** as he announced our verdict. Afterward, though, he said to me, "I may have looked calm, but I was shaking inside."
- Grandma's **composure** was legendary. When her house was flooded, the Red Cross arrived to find her perched in an upstairs window, calmly knitting. "Why fuss?" she said. "I knew you'd get here sooner or later."

__ *Composure* means a. understanding. b. cool-headedness. c. selfishness.

3 **congenital** /kənˈdʒenɪtəl/ *-adjective*

- Scientists are not sure whether alcoholism is a **congenital** tendency existing from birth or a learned pattern of behavior.
- You may think that for a dog, barking is **congenital**. But sometimes puppies don't start barking on their own, and their owners must train them to do it.

__ *Congenital* means a. unusual. b. inborn. c. insufficient.

4 **elusive** /ɪˈljuːsɪv/ *-adjective*

- Marta tried to follow the lecture, but the ideas seemed **elusive**. "The point escaped me," she admitted later.
- There was a faint, **elusive** scent in the air. Was it flowers? Or someone's perfume? We couldn't put a name to it.

__ *Elusive* means a. difficult to capture. b. horrible. c. common.

5 **extol** /ɪkˈstəʊl/ *-verb*

- Advertisements all **extol** the product they are selling, saying that it is the best of its type.
- The review of this movie **extols** it as one of the best films of the year.

__ *Extol* means a. to glorify. b. to combine. c. to complete.

6 **formidable** /ˈfɔːmɪdəbl/ *-adjective*

- The movers stood on the sidewalk, considering the **formidable** task of getting a grand piano up a long, narrow flight of stairs.
- When Joe and Maria learned they were having triplets, they wondered how they could handle such a **formidable** responsibility.

__ *Formidable* means a. formless. b. previous. c. difficult.

7 inscrutable
/ɪnˈskruːtəbl/
-adjective

- When the artist Vincent van Gogh cut off his ear, his motive seemed completely **inscrutable**. One possible solution to the puzzle is that he may have been poisoned by lead in his paints, leading to brain damage.
- "How can I write a paper on the meaning of this poem when I don't understand it myself?" Kiri moaned. "It's completely **inscrutable** to me."

__ *Inscrutable* means a. looked at closely. b. mysterious. c. clear.

8 precocious
/prɪˈkəʊʃəs/
-adjective

- *Matilda* is an amusing book by Roald Dahl about a **precocious** little girl who reads a whole library of books before she begins first grade.
- Ms. Wolf is quite excited about one of her piano students, a **precocious** boy who not only plays very well but is already composing his own music.

__ *Precocious* means a. prejudiced. b. advanced for one's age. c. tending to misbehave.

9 trepidation
/ˌtrepɪˈdeɪʃən/
-noun

- "It is with some **trepidation** that I put my plan before you," the consultant told the board of directors nervously, "since it involves moving the company to Siberia."
- "Yes," Grandpa remembered, "I experienced some **trepidation** on my wedding day. In fact, you could say I was scared to death."

__ *Trepidation* means a. enthusiasm. b. boredom. c. anxiety.

10 virulent
/ˈvɪrjʊlənt/
-adjective

- The mayor bitterly protested the newspaper's **virulent** attacks on her administration: "I demand an end to these attempts to poison the public's mind against me."
- Lung cancer is one of the most **virulent** forms of cancer, but though it is deadly, it is also highly preventable. Quitting smoking reduces your risk dramatically.

__ *Virulent* means a. constant. b. inconsistent. c. destructive.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________ Calmness of mind or manner; self-possession
2. ____________ Very challenging; demanding
3. ____________ An oddity
4. ____________ To praise highly; exalt
5. ____________ Tending to escape; hard to catch hold of or identify
6. ____________ Alarm or dread
7. ____________ Very injurious; lethal; deadly
8. ____________ Showing unusually early maturity or ability
9. ____________ Difficult to interpret or understand; puzzling
10. ____________ Existing from birth

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **aberration**	b. **composure**	c. **congenital**	d. **elusive**	e. **extol**
f. **formidable**	g. **inscrutable**	h. **precocious**	i. **trepidation**	j. **virulent**

______________ 1. Our grandson's good nature is ___: he's been smiling since the day he was born.

______________ 2. Heidi adores her new job. She ___s everything about it, from her relationship with her boss to the great coffee in the lunchroom.

______________ 3. Wendy's friends vowed to maintain their ___ at her funeral, no matter how much they might break down later in private.

______________ 4. As the great detective peered through his magnifying glass at the fingerprint, his expression was ___. No one could tell what he might be thinking.

______________ 5. Bob had a terrifying experience during the blackout — he was stuck in an elevator for seven hours. Now he never enters an elevator without ___.

______________ 6. One of Mrs. Thompson's first-graders is so ___ that she is reading at a high-school level and actually helps teach the other children.

______________ 7. After an hour of angry, ___ criticism from the audience, the company president stalked out of the stockholders' meeting. "I quit," he said. "Let someone else take all this abuse."

______________ 8. Jermain was trying to write a song, but the melody remained ___. Bits of it drifted into his mind but floated away before he could write them down.

______________ 9. Keeping up with housework, raising children, holding a job, and maintaining friendships is a(n) ___ task, yet many people somehow manage to do it all.

______________ 10. Chicken eggs with two yolks are a(n) ___, but although they are unusual, you do find one from time to time.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
______________ 1–2. People who ___ the wonders of modern medicine are sure to mention the victory over smallpox. This ___, deadly disease has been completely wiped out.

____
______________ 3–4. Walking to the front of the class to give her speech, Cyndi felt such ___ that she could hardly keep her ___. She wanted to scream with terror and run away.

________________ ________________ 5–6. Glenn has only one arm, and people assume that he must have lost the other in an accident. But in fact this ___ is ___: he was born that way.

________________ ________________ 7–8. Parents are not always cognizant° of the fact that having a very bright child can be a(n) ___ challenge. ___ kids need special nurturing to develop their talents.

________________ ________________ 9–10. In a well-written murder mystery, the solution to the crime should be ___, not easy to pinpoint. At the same time, the characters mustn't be completely ___ — the author should give some hints about their inner secrets and possible motives.

➤ *Final Check:* Math Anxiety

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

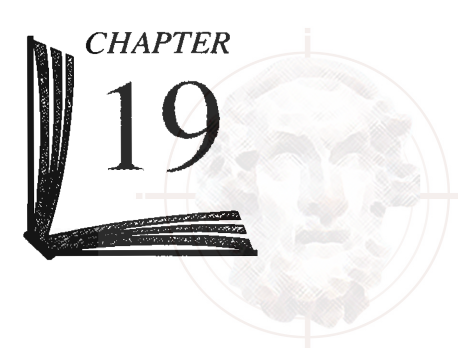
No one ever talks about "history anxiety" or even "chemistry anxiety," but "math anxiety" is common and widespread. It's amazing how many otherwise intelligent, capable people will tell you that they approach mathematics with fear and trembling. As a mathematician, I'm puzzled by their (1)________________. But I don't think math anxiety is (2)________________ — people aren't born with a fear of math. I think it gets passed on like a(n) (3)________________ disease: one person catches it from another.

Picture a typical scene. A kid says to Dad or Mom, "Please help me with my homework?" Dad (Mom) says "Sure" but then sees that the homework is a math problem, turns pale with terror, and loses his (her) (4)________________. "Math? Don't ask me to help with that. I can't do math. I always hated math." The kid gets the message: Mom (Dad) "can't do math," so it must be fearsome stuff. In fact, it must be a totally opaque°, (5)________________ mystery. If a child happens to like math and isn't terrified by it, that's considered a(n)(6)________________, almost freakish. What is this kid, a(n) (7)________________ genius or something?

In fact, though, math is not all that (8)________________: it's no harder to handle than other subjects, and it's less challenging than some. Allow me to (9)________________ the virtues of a math course. One, no labs. Two, no 500-word papers on the worst teacher you ever had. Three, no dreary hours in the library taking voluminous° notes on the Corn Laws. Four, in math — unlike history or sociology — the answers to questions are usually quite straightforward, even if they seem (10)________________ at first. They tend to be either right or wrong. True, a math course requires brainwork, but I hope you don't consider that a hindrance°. Muster your courage and give it a try. You too can overcome math anxiety!

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 19



accommodate	**officious**
clairvoyant	**preclude**
contiguous	**spurn**
debilitate	**stealthy**
obliterate	**taciturn**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 accommodate
/ə'kɒmədeɪt/
-verb

- Most mini-vans can **accommodate** seven passengers.
- The hotel **accommodated** the extra children by putting cots in their parents' room.

__ *Accommodate* means a. to accompany. b. to eliminate. c. to hold.

2 clairvoyant
/kleə'vɔɪənt/
-adjective

- The back pages of many magazines are filled with ads for fortunetellers, palm-readers, psychics, and other supposedly **clairvoyant** people.
- "If you are really **clairvoyant**," Ben told Madam Olga, "how about coming to the track with me and telling me which horse is going to win each race?"

__ *Clairvoyant* means a. seeing beyond the senses. b. well educated. c. well traveled.

3 contiguous
/kən'tɪgjuəs/
-adjective

- Portugal is unusual in that it is **contiguous** to just one other country. It shares a border only with Spain.
- The shopping center in Dom's town has two **contiguous** supermarkets. No one can figure out why they were built side by side.

__ *Contiguous* means a. contrasting. b. alternating. c. adjoining.

4 debilitate
/dɪ'bɪlɪteɪt/
-verb

- Influenza can seriously **debilitate** elderly patients, so older people should be sure to get a flu shot each year.
- Six of our star basketball players are graduating this year. That is likely to **debilitate** the team next season.

__ *Debilitate* means a. to improve slightly. b. to weaken. c. to encourage.

5 obliterate
/ə'blɪtəreɪt/
-verb

- At the ancient battlefield, the years had **obliterated** all traces of the bloody conflict. Nothing could be seen but the grass and the wildflowers.
- The commencement speaker said, "This is a proud day in your lives. I hope that time will never **obliterate** your memories of it."

__ *Obliterate* means a. to preserve. b. to add to. c. to wipe out.

6 officious
/ə'fɪʃəs/
-adjective

- Every dorm seems to have one **officious** person who takes it upon himself or herself to monitor the phones, reorganize the laundry room, and generally make everyone toe the line.
- Jayson's marriage is under a severe strain because his in-laws are too **officious**. They constantly intrude on him and his wife with suggestions, plans, and unasked-for help.

__ *Officious* means a. interfering. b. easily offended. c. boring.

7 preclude /prɪˈkluːd/ *-verb*

- The sudden thunderstorm **precluded** the family picnic.
- The president of Acme Company told the employees, "Declining sales and a costly lawsuit **preclude** any pay raises this year."

__ *Preclude* means a. to rule out. b. to include. c. to predict.

8 spurn /spɜːn/ *-verb*

- After he was **spurned** by the first girl he invited to the prom, Taylor felt too scared to ask anyone else.
- The employees **spurned** the contract their company offered them and went on strike instead.

__ *Spurn* means a. to accept. b. to reject. c. to meet.

9 stealthy /ˈstelθɪ/ *-adjective*

- The cat crept up on the bird in a slow, **stealthy** manner, keeping low to the ground and making no sound.
- All the preparations for my husband's surprise party had to be **stealthy**. I didn't want him to know what was going on, so I kept my activities hidden.

__ *Stealthy* means a. secretive. b. stupid. c. unsteady.

10 taciturn /ˈtæsɪtɜːn/ *-adjective*

- Uncle Maury is a **taciturn** man. At dinner this Thanksgiving, he made only one remark: "Please pass the butter."
- Joelle listens very sympathetically to other people's troubles, but she's **taciturn** about her own. If she has a problem, you're unlikely to hear about it from her.

__ *Taciturn* means a. opinionated. b. uninformed. c. reluctant to talk.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ To deprive of strength or energy
2. ________________ Having the supposed power to see things not perceived by the normal senses
3. ________________ Offering unwanted advice; meddlesome
4. ________________ To make impossible; prevent
5. ________________ Sharing an edge or a boundary
6. ________________ To destroy or erase completely
7. ________________ To reject or refuse with scorn
8. ________________ Habitually nontalkative; uncommunicative
9. ________________ Moving or acting in a cautious, deceptive way
10. ________________ To provide with something needed; make or have room for

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **accommodate**	b. **clairvoyant**	c. **contiguous**	d. **debilitate**	e. **obliterate**
f. **officious**	g. **preclude**	h. **spurn**	i. **stealthy**	j. **taciturn**

________ 1. The children's elaborate sand drawing was ___(e)d as the tide came in and a wave washed over it.

________ 2. If you are naturally ___, don't become a TV sportscaster. Sports announcers are expected to talk nonstop.

________ 3. There was nothing ___ about the bank robbery: the robbers marched in boldly in broad daylight, held everyone at gunpoint, and demanded money.

________ 4. My brother ran for city council, but his campaign was ___(e)d by lack of money. In the end, he had to give it up.

________ 5. The army base where Dad was stationed was ___ to the grounds of a mental hospital. The soldiers made a lot of jokes about who belonged where.

________ 6. "Don't ask me to order your meal," Liz pleaded with her mother at the restaurant. "I'm not ___; I don't know what you'll like or not like."

________ 7. In the fairy tale "King Thrushbeard," a proud princess ___s a good king's offer of marriage but later learns to love and admire him.

________ 8. Ron's house is specially built to ___ his wheelchair. It has ramps instead of stairs, and extra-wide doors.

________ 9. Janet decided to get married in the winter, even though the cold weather would ___ an outdoor reception.

________ 10. Grandfather's home health aide is too ___. Not content with just doing her job, she bustles in each day full of self-importance and tries to run his life.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. My roommate, claiming to be ___, offered to reveal my future by reading my palm. I didn't want to rebuff° or ___ her, so I agreed, but I thought it was all nonsense.

____
________ 3–4. The largest edifice° in Deepvale, the high school, was too small to ___ all the flood victims, so some of them were taken to a(n) ___ town for shelter.

____
________ 5–6. A migraine headache can completely ___ the victim. It may cause nausea and can be severe enough to ___ all activity: the sufferer cannot even sit up or keep his or her eyes open.

______________________ 7–8. The chairman of the committee planning a surprise baby shower for our professor promised to make all the arrangements in a(n) ___ way. But since he is not at all ___, we were afraid he would blurt out the secret.
____

______________________ 9–10. Some ___ soul went around the dorm putting signs in the kitchens and bathrooms: "Do not make a mess." We were annoyed, but instead of taking them down, we decided simply to ___ the word "not."
____

➤ *Final Check:* The Gypsies

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Few groups in the world today are so little understood as the people called Gypsies. It is significant that even the word "Gypsy" is based on a misunderstanding. "Gypsy" comes from "Egyptian," and Gypsies were once thought to have originated in Egypt. In fact, though, this idea was erroneous°: the Gypsy people originated in northwest India. It is more proper to call them the Roma, and the language they speak is known as Romany.

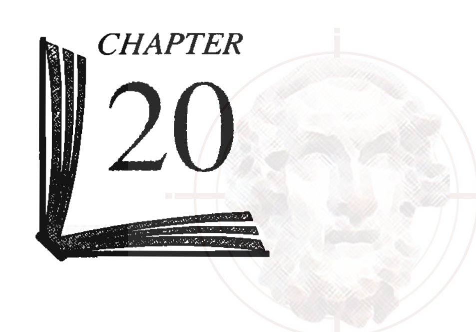
Centuries ago, the Roma began wandering westward out of India. They became established in Hungary and in (1)__________________ countries, such as Romania, Austria, and Czechoslovakia. Traditionally the Roma (2)__________________(e)d the notion of settling permanently in one place. Traveling in groups by horse-drawn wagons, they meandered° all across Europe. The men were known as skillful horse-trainers, blacksmiths, musicians, and carvers. Many of the women claimed to be (3)__________________ and would tell fortunes for a fee. Then as now, the Roma inspired strong feelings in others. Their affinity° for free-spirited wandering, their colorful dress, their music and dance, and their unusual language all fascinated outsiders. But other characteristics made non-Roma suspicious of them. The Roma kept to themselves; with outsiders, they were generally (4)__________________. Moving constantly, they did not consider themselves citizens of any particular country but were loyal only to their own band. Rumors followed the Roma; people claimed that they were (5)__________________ bandits who stole livestock and sometimes children. They were even suspected of witchcraft. In 1721, the German emperor wanted the Roma culture (6)__________________(e)d. Many Roma in Germany were tracked down and killed.

In modern times, the Roma have not fared much better. Many countries have been unwilling to (7)__________________ them or even tolerate them. It is estimated that half a million Roma were killed during the Nazi Holocaust. In parts of Europe, Roma children are often taken away for adoption or put in institutions by (8)__________________ government agents who disapprove of the Roma culture. Skinheads and neo-Nazis have made the Roma a target of hate crimes. All these losses have (9)__________________(e)d the Roma community.

There are probably eight to ten million Roma in the world today, with perhaps one million in the United States. Most Roma no longer travel but live in settled communities. Their strong family ties and their long history of persecution (10)__________________ any real trust of outsiders. Thus even today, they tend to be a people apart.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.


CHAPTER 20



cordial	**indoctrinate**
defame	**submissive**
discordant	**sullen**
grueling	**thwart**
indict	**wanton**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **cordial** /ˈkɔːdɪəl/ *-adjective*

- Moving into their new apartment, Lee and Ron received a **cordial** welcome from the family next door, who brought them flowers and a chocolate cake.
- "I hate having to act sweet and **cordial** to my in-laws," Rosa complained, "when I really don't like them very much."

__ *Cordial* means a. grumpy. b. gracious. c. sophisticated.

2 **defame** /dɪˈfeɪm/ *-verb*

- Li thought he knew who had stolen his tape deck, but he wasn't sure, and he didn't want to **defame** the person by making a false accusation. He didn't know what to do.
- After the test, the instructor quietly drew Annie aside. "I don't want to **defame** you," she said, "but I think you were cheating. Can you give me an explanation?"

__ *Defame* means a. to dispute. b. to misunderstand. c. to slander.

3 **discordant** /dɪsˈkɔːdənt/ *-adjective*

- The colors in the living room are **discordant**. We should have realized that orange, purple, and acid green would clash.
- The performance of the marching band has improved amazingly. At the beginning of the school year it was **discordant**, but now it's in perfect tune.

__ *Discordant* means a. invisible. b. inspired. c. inharmonious.

4 **grueling** /ˈgrʊəlɪŋ/ *-adjective*

- Before running the marathon, Carlene worked hard — training, eating carefully, and preparing her mind and body for the **grueling** race.
- In Japan, high-school seniors spend weeks cramming for the **grueling** exam that will determine whether or not they go to college.

__ *Grueling* means a. stressful. b. relaxing. c. amusing.

5 **indict** /ɪnˈdaɪt/ *-verb*

- You can't really **indict** a cat for killing birds; it is only doing what is natural.
- In many divorces, each person **indicts** the other as being more to blame for the marriage's breakdown.

__ *Indict* means a. to advise. b. to accuse. c. to inform.

6 **indoctrinate** /ɪnˈdɒktrɪneɪt/ *-verb*

- Nazi leaders **indoctrinated** their followers with the idea that there was a "master race" which deserved to rule over the rest of humanity.
- Marge has thoroughly **indoctrinated** her children about the importance of wearing seat belts — they won't go anywhere without buckling up.

__ *Indoctrinate* means a. to instruct. b. to tease. c. to blame.

7 submissive
/səbˈmɪsɪv/
-adjective

- Some dogs are dominant, seeking to establish power over other dogs. And some dogs are **submissive**, immediately showing that they will offer no resistance.
- Strict parents expect their children to be **submissive**. By contrast, easygoing parents focus less on being obeyed and more on developing a child's independence.

__ *Submissive* means a. unresisting. b. depressed. c. affectionate.

8 sullen
/ˈsʌlən/
-adjective

- "Leave the table and go to your room!" said little Ann's father when she wouldn't stop kicking her brother. "And wipe that **sullen** look off your face, or no TV for a week."
- Cary's girlfriend has been **sullen** and silent for days. "What's wrong, sweetie?" he asks. "Nothing!" she snaps.

__ *Sullen* means a. frightened. b. glum. c. overexcited.

9 thwart
/θwɔːt/
-verb

- The burglars' attempt to break into our house was **thwarted** by our dog, who barked loudly and frightened them off.
- "Lack of education will **thwart** all your ambitions," warned the guidance counselor, "so stay in school."

__ *Thwart* means a. to block. b. to hide. c. to assist.

10 wanton
/ˈwɒntən/
-adjective

- As Vernon worked at his term paper at his desk near an open window, a sudden, **wanton** gust of wind scattered the pages and his notes in all directions.
- **Wanton** violence is terrifying because we can see no sense in it and therefore cannot think how to prevent or avoid it.

__ *Wanton* means a. disguised. b. obvious. c. mindless.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ To damage the good name or reputation of
2. ________________ Physically or mentally exhausting
3. ________________ To teach the principles of a specific point of view
4. ________________ Giving in to the authority of others; obedient
5. ________________ Quietly resentful; bitter
6. ________________ To oppose directly; to frustrate or defeat
7. ________________ Lacking agreement; lacking harmony
8. ________________ To charge with an offense; blame
9. ________________ Warm and friendly
10. ________________ Senseless

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **cordial**	b. **defame**	c. **discordant**	d. **grueling**	e. **indict**
f. **indoctrinate**	g. **submissive**	h. **sullen**	i. **thwart**	j. **wanton**

__________ 1. The meal took a lot of work, but the results were ___. Pork and sauerkraut do not go very well with ice-cream cake for dessert.

__________ 2. A grand jury hears evidence and then decides whether the evidence is sufficient to ___ someone for a crime.

__________ 3. The prisoner's wife said he had been ___(e)d and she would clear his name.

__________ 4. The employees seemed ___ about having to work late. Hoping to improve their mood, the boss sent out for coffee and sandwiches.

__________ 5. "The movie is excellent, but watching it is a(n) ___ experience," Rafael warned his friends. "The story is so tragic that it drains you emotionally."

__________ 6. Don't let "test anxiety" ___ your efforts to earn good grades. Learn how to avoid it by being well prepared and developing a positive attitude.

__________ 7. Members of racist hate groups, such as the Ku Klux Klan, ___ their children with the belief that one racial group is better than another.

__________ 8. "As flies to ___ boys, are we to the gods; they kill us for their sport." These words from Shakespeare's *King Lear* mean that fate can injure us senselessly.

__________ 9. Battered wives are often said to be too ___. This is "blaming the victim" — the real problem is the abuser's behavior, not the wife's meekness.

__________ 10. Even after their divorce, Max and Amy remained ___ to each other. "We were always good friends," Max tells people, "and we still are."

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
__________ 1–2. A false friend is one who is ___ to you to your face but then tries to ___ you behind your back.

____
__________ 3–4. To ___ political prisoners with government propaganda, the secret police subjected them to a(n) ___ "reeducation" program and even to torture.

____
__________ 5–6. The grand jury refused to ___ the murder suspect, because the evidence against him was meager° and did not hold together — there was too much contradictory, ___ testimony.

____
__________ 7–8. When small children try to do something dangerous, it is necessary to ___ them, even if being stopped makes them angry, querulous°, and ___.

_______________ _______________ 9–10. A child who is "different" will often be the object of teasing and even ___ cruelty from other children, whether the child is ___ or fights back.

➤ *Final Check:* The Jonestown Tragedy

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Cults are religious communities which isolate their members from mainstream society. They demand extreme devotion from their members, who in turn depend on the cult for their own sense of self-worth. This isolation and loyalty can produce bizarre results. One of the most bizarre, and tragic, cult-related stories occurred in 1978 in Jonestown, a settlement in the South American country of Guyana. It involved a man named Jim Jones and an organization called the People's Temple.

By most accounts, Jones was a sincere and helpful young pastor when he founded the People's Temple in Indiana in the 1950s. He preached about racial harmony and social justice. His congregation was a mixture of black and white, mostly low-income people. In 1965, Jones and about one hundred of his followers moved to San Francisco. Now, Jones was different. He insisted that members of the temple call him "Father." In his sermons, he continued to (1)_______________ American society as racist and unjust. But he also began attacking many individuals he claimed were enemies of the Temple. He predicted a nuclear war that would destroy the world, but promised that Temple members would survive if they were (2)_______________ to his will. Increasingly Jones (3)_______________(e)d the members with the idea that he alone deserved their loyalty.

By 1977, things were not going well for the Temple. Some members — a(n) (4)_______________ element — had left. Jones claimed that they were trying to (5)_______________ and vilify° him. When he was not preaching his hours-long diatribes°, he was often (6)_______________, refusing to speak to anyone. Finally he announced that the Temple was moving to Guyana. There, he said, no one would be able to (7)_______________ him and his mission.

After Jones and his followers left the county, former members of the Temple and relatives of those in Guyana began to fear that Temple members were being held against their will. They also said that members were being forced to keep up a(n) (8)_______________ schedule of work with little sleep. Congressman Leo Ryan, some concerned relatives, and a few journalists went to visit Jonestown. When they arrived, Jones seemed (9)_______________ enough. He encouraged them to wander through Jonestown. The people they saw seemed happy. But as Ryan and the others were leaving, two Temple families slipped notes to him. They said that they wanted to leave Jonestown, but Jones would not allow it. Ryan added the families to his party. As they started to board their plane, gunmen from the Temple opened fire. Five people, including Ryan, were killed.

As Ryan and the others were being shot, Jones gathered the community at Jonestown. He announced that the People's Temple would now commit "revolutionary suicide." Followers brought out tubs of a poisoned fruit drink. Parents fed the drink to their children, then took it themselves. By the time emergency workers reached the scene, the entire community — over nine hundred men, women, and children — had died. Jones died along with his followers.

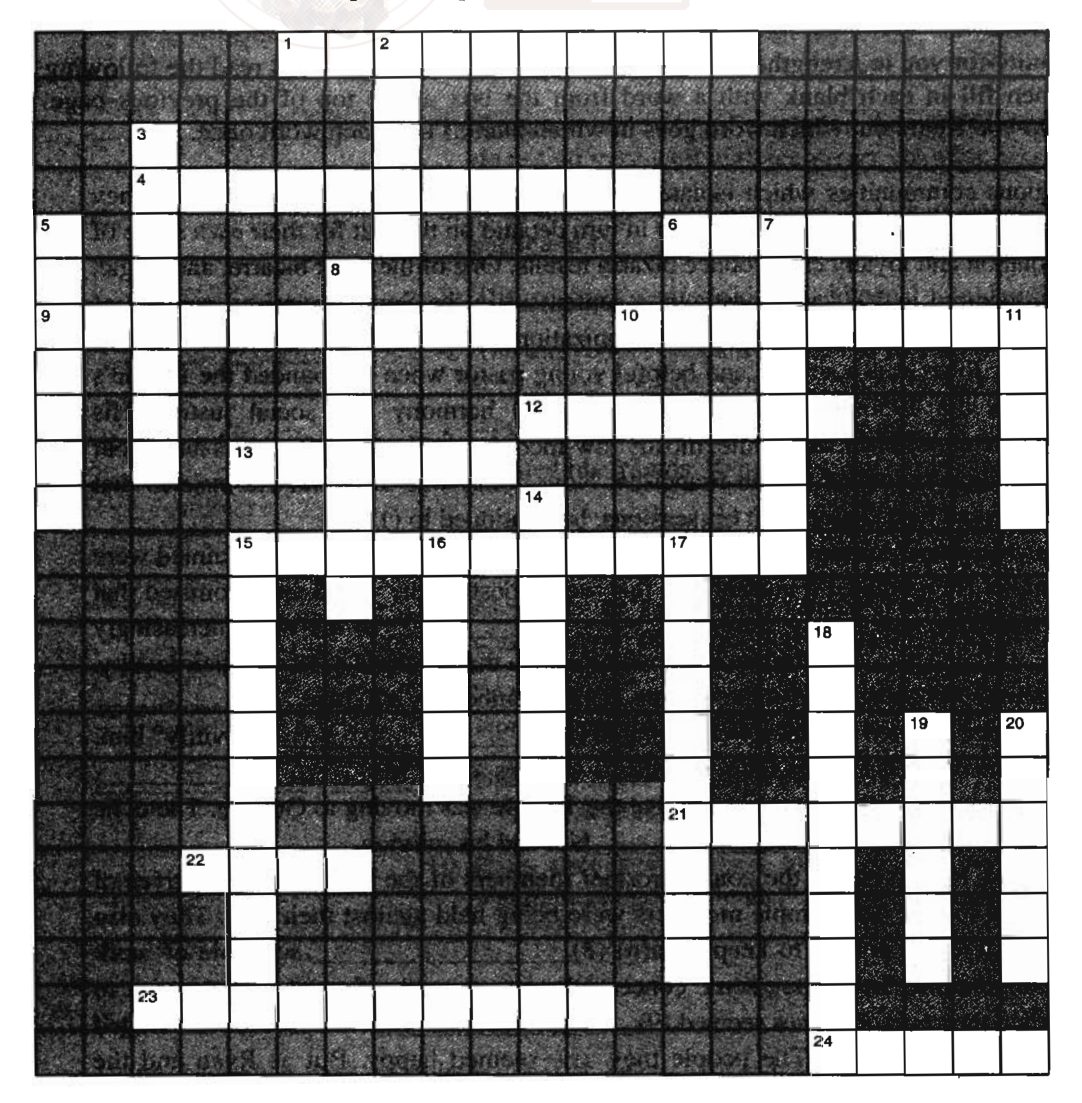
As the news reports came out of Jonestown, people around the world were appalled° by such a (10)_______________ loss of life. Probably no one but the dead themselves could explain what drove so many to kill themselves at the request of a madman.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FOUR: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Four. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



aberration
buoyant
cajole
capitulate
egregious
elusive
enervate
extol
grueling
indoctrinate
inexorable
inscrutable
irrefutable
obliterate
pique
preclude
spurn
stealthy
stupor
submissive
sullen
taciturn
virulent
wanton
zany

ACROSS

1. To give in
4. Impossible to disprove
6. Moving or acting in a cautious, deceptive way
9. To destroy or erase completely
10. Conspicuously bad
12. Hard to catch hold of or identify
13. Quietly resentful; bitter
15. To teach the principles of a specific point of view
21. Habitually nontalkative
22. Wildly silly or comical
23. Not capable of being influenced; relentless
24. To praise highly

DOWN

2. A feeling of resentment or anger due to wounded pride
3. Very injurious; deadly
5. Able to float or rise
7. To weaken; rob of strength or energy
8. To make impossible; prevent
11. To reject or refuse with scorn
14. Physically or mentally exhausting
15. Difficult to interpret or understand
16. To persuade with flattery
17. An oddity
18. Obedient
19. A state of mental numbness; daze
20. Senseless

UNIT FOUR: Test 1

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

_______________ 1. When his guitar string broke during his performance, Marty did not lose his ___. He just smiled, calmly put on a new string, and continued to play.

a. trepidation b. composure c. stupor d. premonition

_______________ 2. This hot weather ___ the polar bears at the zoo. Accustomed to cold weather, they are exhausted by the extreme heat.

a. enervates b. piques c. precludes d. cajoles

_______________ 3. The statue has been ___ by years of exposure to the rain, snow, and wind.

a. taciturn b. egregious c. marred d. submissive

_______________ 4. Since the Wilsons never travel anywhere without their cat and dog, they have to find hotels that are willing to ___ pets.

a. extol b. preclude c. defame d. accommodate

_______________ 5. "When I first met Hal, his silence made me believe he was thinking deep thoughts," admitted Rita. "He's still ___, but I now suspect that he isn't really thinking at all."

a. stealthy b. clairvoyant c. satirical d. taciturn

_______________ 6. Somehow or other, I let my children ___ me into inviting seven of their best friends to sleep over on Friday night. What was I thinking of to say "yes" to such an idea?

a. cajole b. obliterate c. extol d. indoctrinate

_______________ 7. The Broadway show was a(n) ___ failure — not only did it close after its first performance, but more than half of the audience walked out before the third act.

a. egregious b. reverent c. zany d. cordial

_______________ 8. When I shop for clothes, I need a true, honest friend to go with me, not a ___ who will say that everything I try on looks beautiful.

a. premonition b. sycophant c. trepidation c. composure

_______________ 9. The school talent show is always a lot of fun. The faculty members put on ___ costumes — last year the chair of the English department dressed as a cabbage — and make fun of themselves.

a. urbane b. zany c. sullen d. discordant

_______________ 10. I find it hard to be ___ to my sister-in-law, knowing how she criticizes me behind my back, but so far I've managed to be polite.

a. wanton b. grueling c. officious d. cordial

(Continues on next page)

_______________ 11. Dennis was determined not to buy the vacuum cleaner, but he ___ when the salesman threw in a combination vegetable chopper and knife sharpener.

a. spurned b. precluded c. capitulated d. obliterated

_______________ 12. When a bank teller didn't recognize him and asked for some identification, the rich client was furious. In a fit of ___, he withdrew his money and took it to a different bank.

a. pique b. premonition c. stupor d. aberration

_______________ 13. A popular song of the 1960s referred to "the ___ butterfly of love," suggesting that love is difficult to find and catch hold of.

a. elusive b. precocious c. formidable d. egregious

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

____ 14. In order to make that plastic castle rest at the bottom of the fish tank, you'll have to weigh it down with something *buoyant,* like a stone.

____ 15. "I'm the world's worst poker player," Will admitted. "I'm so *clairvoyant* that I never have a clue about what other players have in their hands."

____ 16. Although I have only two minutes between algebra and Spanish, that's not a problem, because the two classes meet in *contiguous* classrooms.

____ 17. Since neither my friend nor I had much money, we had dinner at a *prestigious* restaurant where we could just have a cheap hamburger.

____ 18. After studying all night for her exam, Greta sat in class in a red-eyed *stupor*, unable to remember anything more than her own name.

____ 19. The dentist keeps his radio tuned to a "smooth jazz" station, believing that patients are soothed by the quiet, *discordant* music.

____ 20. Basic training in the Army is a *grueling* experience designed to toughen the new soldiers' bodies and minds with hard work and discipline.

____ 21. Every kindergarten class seems to have at least one "boss," a child who is so *submissive* that the others naturally obey him or her.

____ 22. Angry at having to clean her room rather than go out with her friends, Shelby stamped around the house with a *sullen* expression on her face.

____ 23. Our cat and one of her kittens share an *aberration* — they each have six toes on each paw.

____ 24. The supervisor *extolled* the maintenance worker for doing such a sloppy job of cleaning the floor.

____ 25. Whistling happily and running up the steps two at a time, Jim was clearly filled with *trepidation.*

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FOUR: Test 2

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **debilitate**	b. **defame**	c. **formidable**	d. **indoctrinate**	e. **inscrutable**
f. **irrefutable**	g. **officious**	h. **partisan**	i. **preclude**	j. **premonition**
k. **satirical**	l. **virulent**	m. **wanton**		

________ 1. As soon as I heard my father's voice on the phone, I had a(n) ___ that he was about to tell me some bad news.

________ 2. We say that a theory or argument is ___ when no one can disprove it.

________ 3. Suzi wrote a(n) ___ essay on "The Joys of Surprise Quizzes," but the professor didn't realize that it was sarcastic. "I'm glad someone appreciates their value," he said.

________ 4. Don't bother trying to get Uncle Ed to vote for your candidate. He is strictly ___ — he has voted for the other party's candidates since 1956.

________ 5. Being trapped without food and water for two days ___(e)d the hikers, leaving them as weak as newborn kittens.

________ 6. Elaine's coworkers are tired of her ___ attitude. They say that she should just do her own job instead of worrying about how others are doing theirs.

________ 7. "I'm sorry to have to cancel the party," said Mrs. Hendrix, "but Tommy's chicken pox ___s it. We shouldn't have other children at the house."

________ 8. The angry city councilman stormed into the newspaper office, claiming that the day's editorial had ___(e)d and embarrassed him.

________ 9. If you ___ children at an early age with the idea that they must wear a seat belt, they are unlikely ever to give up the habit.

________ 10. People working to aid the hungry often complain about the ___ waste by restaurants and supermarkets, which throw out enormous quantities of perfectly good food.

________ 11. In fairy tales, heroes and heroines are often faced with ___ tasks, such as spinning straw into gold or counting the grains of sand on a beach.

________ 12. As my instructor read my essay, her face was ___. I had no idea if she was pleased or disappointed.

________ 13. The flu that swept over the town was so ___ that almost every family was affected. The schools closed, and most public meetings were canceled to try to halt the spread of disease.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write C if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write I if the word is used **incorrectly**.

_____ 14. From kindergarten on, Stan has always been a favorite with his teachers because he is so *incorrigible*.

_____ 15. At our annual dinner, we plan to *indict* several of the volunteers who have worked so hard to make our program a success.

_____ 16. Uncle Jake seems to take pride in being *parochial*. "I've never been outside the town I was born in, and I don't care about anything except what's right here," he says.

_____ 17. Builders, plumbers, electricians, and landscapers all worked around the clock in order to *thwart* plans to open the new supermarket on time.

_____ 18. Serafina *spurned* the job offer from a cigarette company. "I'm not going to help make something that sickens and kills people," she said.

_____ 19. The bank robbers were particularly *stealthy,* walking into the bank in broad daylight without even disguising their faces.

_____ 20. Talking loudly or laughing during a church service is considered *reverent* behavior.

_____ 21. Michelle was embarrassed by her date's *urbane* behavior at the formal dinner. He showed up in a dirty sweatshirt and put his feet on the table.

_____ 22. Romeo and Juliet are two lovers in an unfortunate situation: their families are *inexorable* enemies, sworn to hate each other for all time.

_____ 23. The invading army *obliterated* the town, burning anything that remained standing.

_____ 24. Amy's limp is *congenital*. It's due to her twisting her ankle last week.

_____ 25. Because Matthew seemed so *precocious,* his parents and teachers decided it would be best if he repeated first grade.

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FOUR: Test 3

PART A: Synonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **same** in meaning as the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **aberration** a) an oddity b) an expectation c) an absence d) a location

____ 2. **accommodate** a) to send away b) to reply c) to chase d) to fit in

____ 3. **cajole** a) to prepare b) to persuade c) to correct d) to torment

____ 4. **clairvoyant** a) intelligent b) cautious c) mind-reading d) strong

____ 5. **congenital** a) local b) creative c) borrowed d) inborn

____ 6. **contiguous** a) not matching b) sharing a boundary c) well-known d) surprising

____ 7. **defame** a) to damage the good name of b) to delay c) to offer unwanted advice to d) to reveal a secret

____ 8. **discordant** a) expensive b) absent c) lacking harmony d) unjust

____ 9. **egregious** a) very friendly b) silent c) remarkably bad d) tasteful

____ 10. **extol** a) to praise b) to notice c) to blame d) to insist

____ 11. **incorrigible** a) quiet b) unmanageable c) having leadership qualities d) creative

____ 12. **indoctrinate** a) to brainwash b) to soothe c) to try hard d) to imitate

____ 13. **inexorable** a) easily moved b) recent c) genuine d) inflexible

____ 14. **irrefutable** a) widespread b) undeniable c) washable d) impossible

____ 15. **marred** a) damaged b) improved c) made taller d) shrunk

____ 16. **officious** a) modern b) meddlesome c) well-planned d) licensed

____ 17. **partisan** a) supporting a particular side b) indecisive c) not serious d) hard-working

____ 18. **preclude** a) to separate b) to deceive c) to make impossible d) to surprise

____ 19. **premonition** a) a forewarning b) a rude comment c) an excuse d) a limit

____ 20. **satirical** a) mocking b) complimentary c) mistaken d) foreign

____ 21. **stupor** a) absence b) celebration c) daze d) joke

____ 22. **sycophant** a) a performer b) a flatterer c) an employee d) a wine expert

____ 23. **thwart** a) to allow b) to rehearse c) to defeat d) to complain

____ 24. **virulent** a) prepared b) injurious c) fake d) fortunate

____ 25. **wanton** a) lacking b) senseless c) satisfied d) careful

(Continues on next page)

PART B: Antonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **opposite** in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 26. **buoyant** a) sinking b) laughable c) needed d) dangerous

____ 27. **capitulate** a) to welcome b) to ignore c) to pretend d) to resist

____ 28. **composure** a) luck b) panic c) politeness d) mercy

____ 29. **cordial** a) rude b) frightened c) awkward d) confused

____ 30. **debilitate** a) to select b) to purify c) to strengthen d) to blame

____ 31. **elusive** a) enlarged b) harsh c) safe d) easily found

____ 32. **enervate** a) to energize b) to give in c) to annoy d) to push

____ 33. **formidable** a) not legal b) not demanding c) hard to find d) perfect

____ 34. **grueling** a) slow-moving b) honest c) expensive d) easy

____ 35. **indict** a) to praise b) to search for c) to explain d) to hide

____ 36. **inscrutable** a) poorly planned b) calm c) able to be moved d) easily understood

____ 37. **obliterate** a) to observe closely b) to build c) to reason with d) to fasten

____ 38. **parochial** a) sophisticated b) not decorated c) unhealthy d) exaggerated

____ 39. **pique** a) honesty b) pleasure c) annoyance d) effort

____ 40. **precocious** a) fearful b) mentally slow c) very shy d) sweet-tasting

____ 41. **prestigious** a) flawless b) needing repairs c) lazy d) having a poor reputation

____ 42. **reverent** a) disrespectful b) swollen c) surprised d) injured

____ 43. **spurn** a) to prevent b) to accept c) to instruct d) to speak quietly

____ 44. **stealthy** a) quiet and sad b) slow and careful c) practical d) open and direct

____ 45. **submissive** a) disobedient b) humorous c) careless d) relaxed

____ 46. **sullen** a) fair b) stubborn c) cheerful d) odd

____ 47. **taciturn** a) rebellious b) talkative c) without expression d) cruel

____ 48. **trepidation** a) courage b) anger c) noisiness d) good health

____ 49. **urbane** a) expert b) talkative c) sorrowful d) crude

____ 50. **zany** a) insulting b) serious c) educated d) sorry

Score (Number correct) ________ × 2 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Five



Chapter 21

assiduous	fallacious
caustic	hypocrisy
chastise	insurgent
elucidate	placid
exalt	trite

Chapter 22

colloquial	judicious
crass	prerogative
discerning	tacit
hyperbole	tactless
incisive	whet

Chapter 23

ameliorate	negate
assent	potent
haphazard	rigorous
incontrovertible	spurious
intangible	therapeutic

Chapter 24

altercation	malevolent
circumspect	placate
deference	pugnacious
guile	tirade
impassive	volatile

Chapter 25

capricious	phenomenon
catharsis	rectify
discrepancy	resolution
ephemeral	retract
induce	serene

UNIT FIVE: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **altercation** a) a bruise b) an argument c) a change d) a problem

____ 2. **assiduous** a) sly b) hard-working c) silly d) uncaring

____ 3. **catharsis** a) a medical procedure b) a journey c) an emotional release d) love

____ 4. **circumspect** a) looking away b) tolerant c) cautious d) aggressive

____ 5. **deference** a) giving in b) opposition c) dislike d) information

____ 6. **discerning** a) argumentative b) descriptive c) bragging d) perceptive

____ 7. **discrepancy** a) a reduction b) an observation c) an inconsistency d) an explanation

____ 8. **hypocrisy** a) disbelief b) cleanliness c) prejudice d) insincerity

____ 9. **incisive** a) hesitant b) boring c) sharp d) swift

____ 10. **incontrovertible** a) closed b) undeniable c) unknown d) never tiring

____ 11. **induce** a) accuse b) make smaller c) prevent d) bring on

____ 12. **insurgent** a) an elected official b) a rebel c) a leader d) an annoyance

____ 13. **intangible** a) not lasting b) not expensive c) not common d) not able to be touched

____ 14. **negate** a) to ask a question b) to make ineffective c) to show d) to make larger

____ 15. **phenomenon** a) a skilled person b) a belief c) a magical trick d) an observable event

____ 16. **potent** a) lengthy b) pure c) bitter d) powerful

____ 17. **prerogative** a) a special right b) a way of life c) an opinion d) a question

____ 18. **rectify** a) to repeat b) to carry c) to make right d) to prove

____ 19. **resolution** a) question b) self-control c) determination d) answer

____ 20. **retract** a) to take back b) to take home c) to take for granted d) to remember

____ 21. **serene** a) soft b) lonely c) peaceful d) angry

____ 22. **tacit** a) insensitive b) rapid c) understood though unspoken d) polite

____ 23. **therapeutic** a) magical b) happy c) healing d) modern

____ 24. **tirade** a) a refusal to speak b) a plea c) a theory d) a critical speech

____ 25. **whet** a) to disgust b) to excite c) to dampen d) to distract

(Continues on next page)

____ 26. **ameliorate** a) to remove b) to worsen c) to improve d) to steal

____ 27. **assent** a) to agree b) to pretend c) to insist d) to construct

____ 28. **capricious** a) steady b) worried c) careful with money d) unpredictable

____ 29. **caustic** a) calm b) sarcastic c) powerful d) careful

____ 30. **chastise** a) to scold b) to confuse c) to grasp d) to cleanse

____ 31. **colloquial** a) spoken aloud b) informal c) cooperative d) humorous

____ 32. **crass** a) humorless b) enlarged c) noisy d) vulgar

____ 33. **elucidate** a) to understand b) to explain c) to add to d) to lose

____ 34. **ephemeral** a) temporary b) vicious c) honest d) worthless

____ 35. **exalt** a) to expect b) to glorify c) to search for d) to drop

____ 36. **fallacious** a) unusual b) harmless c) mistaken d) graceful

____ 37. **guile** a) honesty b) stubbornness c) trickery d) nonsense

____ 38. **haphazard** a) talkative b) dangerous c) careless d) lonely

____ 39. **hyperbole** a) nervousness b) translation c) exaggeration d) compliment

____ 40. **impassive** a) forgiving b) pushy c) showing great interest d) showing no emotion

____ 41. **judicious** a) wise and careful b) foolish c) legal d) young and careless

____ 42. **malevolent** a) foreign-born b) well-meaning c) complicated d) evil

____ 43. **placate** a) to replace b) to befriend c) to soothe d) to destroy

____ 44. **placid** a) calm b) loyal c) heavy d) sad

____ 45. **pugnacious** a) wise b) ready to fight c) mentally slow d) overweight

____ 46. **rigorous** a) energetic b) challenging c) unstable d) easy

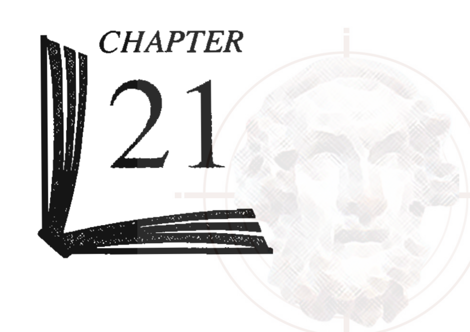
____ 47. **spurious** a) genuine b) common c) left over d) counterfeit

____ 48. **tactless** a) unable to be touched b) unfair c) insensitive d) negative

____ 49. **trite** a) true b) commonplace c) brief d) sorry

____ 50. **volatile** a) willing b) insensitive c) numerous d) unstable

SCORE: (Number correct) ________ × 2 = __________ %



CHAPTER 21



assiduous	**fallacious**
caustic	**hypocrisy**
chastise	**insurgent**
elucidate	**placid**
exalt	**trite**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 assiduous
/əˈsɪdjʊəs/
-adjective

- Our dog is an **assiduous** chewer. If we give him an old leather shoe, he will spend hours gnawing at it until it is reduced to a pile of scraps.
- Because Rafael has been an **assiduous** student this term, he will probably earn all A's.

__ *Assiduous* means a. uncaring. b. hard-working. c. peaceful.

2 caustic
/ˈkɔːstɪk/
-adjective

- The writer Dorothy Parker was famous for her **caustic** wit. When she met a woman who had recently attempted suicide, Parker said, "Better luck next time."
- Cassie must have had a bad day. When I asked her how she was, her reply was **caustic**: "Oh, I'm just *wonderful*; now, if you'll excuse me, I'm going to lie down in the middle of traffic."

__ *Caustic* means a. sarcastic. b. careful. c. old-fashioned.

3 chastise
/tʃæsˈtaɪz/
-verb

- The officer did not give Joe a ticket, but he did **chastise** him for driving with a burned-out headlight.
- The newspaper story **chastised** several city landlords for renting out filthy, unsafe apartments to poor families.

__ *Chastise* means a. to admire. b. to criticize. c. to fear.

4 elucidate
/ɪˈljuːsɪdeɪt/
-verb

- To **elucidate** the stages of decision-making, the instructor drew a helpful chart on the chalkboard.
- "Let me **elucidate** my position," the politician told the reporters. "When I said that I was in favor of raising taxes, I really meant that I am against it."

__ *Elucidate* means a. to understand. b. to remember. c. to make clear.

5 exalt
/ɪgˈzɔːlt/
-verb

- Some high schools **exalt** student athletes, making it seem that winning games is the most important thing in life.
- Linda loves Siamese cats; in fact, she **exalts** them above all other pets.

__ *Exalt* means a. to expect. b. to praise. c. to accompany.

6 fallacious
/fəˈleɪʃəs/
-adjective

- It would be **fallacious** to conclude that Norm and Lou are brothers just because they look alike. In fact, they're not related at all.
- Jerry's argument sounded good, but it was **fallacious**. He had based it on the wrong statistics.

__ *Fallacious* means a. incorrect. b. careful. c. commonplace.

7 hypocrisy
/hɪˈpɒkrəsɪ/
-noun

- Many people accused the TV preacher of **hypocrisy** when he was discovered to be having an affair with a friend's wife.
- Everyone is probably guilty of **hypocrisy** from time to time — it's tempting to pretend to be better than we really are.

__ *Hypocrisy* means a. falseness. b. honesty. c. prejudice.

8 insurgent
/ɪnˈsɜːdʒənt/
-noun

- "If I lived under a dictatorship," Mindy confessed, "I think I would just keep quiet and try to stay out of trouble. I don't have the soul of an **insurgent**."
- As a young man, Uncle Kiril joined a group of **insurgents**. When their plot against the government was discovered, he had to flee for his life, and that's how he came to America.

__ *Insurgent* means a. a rebel. b. an elected official. c. a candidate.

9 placid
/ˈplæsɪd/
-adjective

- Jack and Cindy's first baby was restless and fussy, but their second baby was happy and **placid**.
- The two women who were waiting to hear if they had passed their driving test were very different. One was a bundle of nerves, while the other seemed quite **placid**.

__ *Placid* means a. tense. b. untroubled. c. sad.

10 trite
/traɪt/
-adjective

- "**Trite** but true — I love you!" was the little rhyme accompanying the bouquet of roses.
- Sick and tired of the **trite** expression "Have a nice day," Barbara bought a T-shirt that said: "Don't tell me what kind of day to have."

__ *Trite* means a. misunderstood. b. original. c. worn-out.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ To scold sharply
2. ______________ To explain; clarify
3. ______________ Based on error; mistaken
4. ______________ Careful, hardworking, and thorough; diligent
5. ______________ A person who revolts against established authority
6. ______________ Peaceful; calm
7. ______________ Overused and commonplace; stale
8. ______________ To glorify; honor
9. ______________ A pretense of having beliefs, feelings, or virtues that one does not actually possess; insincerity
10. ______________ Sarcastic; biting; stinging

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **assiduous**	b. **caustic**	c. **chastise**	d. **elucidate**	e. **exalt**
f. **fallacious**	g. **hypocrisy**	h. **insurgent**	i. **placid**	j. **trite**

______ 1. A good teacher can criticize her students' work without being ___; in other words, she does not attack the students with stinging sarcasm.

______ 2. The police officer ___(e)d the driver for not wearing a seat belt.

______ 3. Some ___s in the history class marched into the professor's office and demanded an end to surprise quizzes. She just laughed and told them to get back to the books.

______ 4. The boys who washed the windows did such a(n) ___ job that they didn't leave a single speck of dust.

______ 5. ___ expressions weaken a paper. One expert on writing advises that if you have ever seen a phrase in print before, don't use it.

______ 6. We assumed that Route 58 connects with Route 59. Unfortunately, our reasoning was ___; the two roads are nowhere near each other.

______ 7. As I argued with my roommate about assisted suicide, I found it hard to ___ my opinion. I have a sense that it's wrong, but I couldn't say exactly why.

______ 8. It took all my self-control to act ___ during the job interview. Inside I was nervous and excited.

______ 9. Shelly's ___ bothers me. She pretends to be very fond of her roommate but makes fun of the poor girl behind her back.

______ 10. Because Ralph wants his daughter to go to the state university, he ___s it above all other schools whenever they discuss colleges.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

______
______ 1–2. A careful writer makes ___ efforts to avoid ___, hackneyed°, overused words and phrases.

______
______ 3–4. Many people tend to admire and even ___ any rebel, believing that he or she must be a hero. But whether a(n) ___ deserves praise depends on what he or she is rebelling against.

______
______ 5–6. It's ___ to assume that someone has no worries just because he or she seems ___. A calm exterior may conceal anxiety, sadness, and even rage.

__________ __________ 7–8. The play *Tartuffe* by Molière is about a wicked man who pretends to be very righteous. When people said the play was an attack on religion, the playwright tried to ___ his point: he explained that he was attacking not true religion, but religious ___.

__________ __________ 9–10. "I don't like to ___ anyone," the boss always says. But her brusque° remarks about anything that someone has done wrong are often so ___ and wounding that she does seem to take pleasure in scolding people.

➤ *Final Check:* Helen Keller

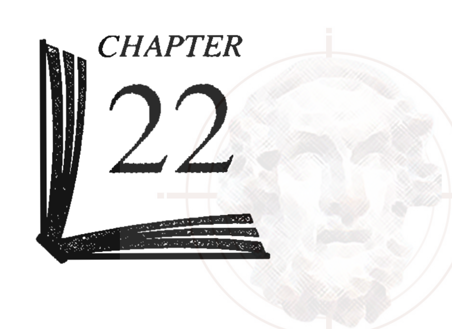
Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Most American schoolchildren know the story of Helen Keller — or at least they think they do. They know that Keller, who was born in 1880, became blind and deaf as a tiny child. They know she grew up wild and undisciplined, unable to communicate, imprisoned in her dark world. They know she was befriended by a sagacious° teacher, Anne Sullivan, who taught her to speak, read, and write. For most people, those few facts sum up the Helen Keller story. She is often (1)__________(e)d as an unfortunate child who succeeded with the help of a dedicated teacher. *The Miracle Worker,* a famous play about Keller that was also made into a movie, (2)__________s these points.

But compared with Keller's full story, that version of her accomplishments is oversimplified and (3)__________. As an adult, she led a fascinating and controversial life as one of the best-known (4)__________s of her day. After graduating from college, she joined the American Socialist Party. She supported the communist revolution in Russia. She was a(n) (5)__________ worker for women's rights, leading marches of women demanding the vote. Through visiting slums, sweatshops, and hospitals, she learned that most disabled people did not have the opportunities she had as a child in a well-off family. She (6)__________(e)d political leaders for supporting a system in which poor people often became blind through industrial accidents and untreated disease. Then, she herself was criticized for her attacks. One newspaper editor was particularly (7)__________: he said that Keller's thinking was (8)__________ because of her disabilities — that she just didn't understand things very well. In her reply, Keller pointed out that she had once met this editor and suggested that he was guilty of (9)__________ or duplicity°. "At the time [we met], the compliments he paid me were so generous that I blush to remember them," she wrote. "But now that I have come out for socialism he reminds me . . . that I am blind and deaf and especially liable to error. I must have shrunk in intelligence during the years since I met him." It is erroneous° to think of Keller as a(n) (10)__________, sweet symbol of victory over disability. She was a fiery spokeswoman for those who were as voiceless as she had once been.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ______%	Sentence Check 2 ______%
	Final Check ______%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 22



colloquial	**judicious**
crass	**prerogative**
discerning	**tacit**
hyperbole	**tactless**
incisive	**whet**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 colloquial
/kə'ləʊkwɪəl/
-adjective

- I enjoyed the lecturer's easygoing, **colloquial** style. He made the topic more interesting than a stiff, formal speaker could have done.
- Dorian has two entirely different ways of talking: he uses **colloquial**, slangy words with his friends, but conventional, precise language at work.

__ *Colloquial* means   a. deceptive.   b. unclear.   c. informal.

2 crass
/kræs/
-adjective

- "My boss made a **crass** remark about my figure," said Annette, "but I'm not sure that's sexual harassment. He says crude things to everyone, so maybe it's just that no one ever taught him any manners."
- The candidate lost the election after making a stupid joke about his opponent's weight. We were amazed at the damage one **crass** comment can do.

__ *Crass* means   a. humorless.   b. tasteless.   c. meaningless.

3 discerning
/dɪ'sɜːnɪŋ/
-adjective

- "That's a very **discerning** comment," the professor said to Carmela. "Congratulations — you've been using your powers of observation."
- Mothers are the most **discerning** people on earth, as you'll agree if you've ever tried to hide anything from yours.

__ *Discerning* means   a. observant.   b. nasty.   c. bragging.

4 hyperbole
/haɪ'pɜːbəlɪ/
-noun

- "My entire *life* will be *ruined* if you won't let me borrow your dress!" said my roommate, causing me to laugh at her **hyperbole**.
- Marcella is a very dramatic person who uses a lot of **hyperbole** to express herself: a restaurant is never just "good" — it's "the most fabulous food in the universe"; her boyfriend isn't just "good-looking" — he's "divine beyond belief."

__ *Hyperbole* means   a. overstatement.   b. compliment.   c. accuracy.

5 incisive
/ɪn'saɪsɪv/
-adjective

- Professor Martin is a great teacher whose lectures are always clear, **incisive**, and to the point.
- The actor Peter Falk played a TV detective named Columbo who acted vague and befuddled, but whose mind was actually brilliantly **incisive**.

__ *Incisive* means   a. silly.   b. hesitant.   c. keen.

6 judicious
/dʒuː'dɪʃəs/
-adjective

- Merle's decisions are **judicious**: he never does anything without careful thought.
- Lilian's choice of a husband was not **judicious**. She married a man she had known for only a week, who turned out to be abusive and a heavy drinker.

__ *Judicious* means   a. predictable.   b. prudent.   c. exaggerated.

7 prerogative
/prɪˈrɒgətɪv/
-noun

- Just because you told the salesman you might buy the car doesn't mean you must buy it. You have the **prerogative** of changing your mind.
- A person suspected of a crime has the **prerogative** of refusing to answer questions unless his or her lawyer is present.

__ *Prerogative* means a. a choice. b. a duty. c. a belief.

8 tacit
/ˈtæsɪt/
-adjective

- Rosemary and her boyfriend aren't officially engaged, but they have a **tacit** understanding that they'll be getting married sooner or later.
- Most families seem to have a **tacit** agreement about who sits where at the dining table. Everyone always takes the same place, although the seating has never been discussed.

__ *Tacit* means a. unusual. b. unstated. c. insensitive.

9 tactless
/ˈtæktlɪs/
-adjective

- "If you don't want to eat the spinach quiche," Richard told his kids, "just say, 'No, thanks.' It's **tactless** to say, 'No, it's yucky.'"
- There's an old joke about a guest who gets a rotten egg at breakfast. Not wanting to be **tactless**, he assures his host, "Parts of it are excellent."

__ *Tactless* means a. long-winded. b. insensitive. c. intelligent.

10 whet
/hwet/
-verb

- The opening scene of a play or movie must capture the spectators' attention immediately, to **whet** their interest in the story that is about to unfold.
- At newspaper stands in New York, the headlines are usually hidden from view. In London, however, headlines are boldly displayed. I wonder which system **whets** people's curiosity more.

__ *Whet* means a. to arouse. b. to account for. c. to distract.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________ Having keen insight; perceptive; clear-eyed
2. ____________ Penetrating; clear and sharp; pointed
3. ____________ Coarse; vulgar
4. ____________ Related to informal speech or writing; conversational
5. ____________ Showing good judgment; wise and careful
6. ____________ Lacking skill or sensitivity in dealing with others
7. ____________ Understood although not spoken
8. ____________ To excite or stimulate (the mind or appetite)
9. ____________ A special right or privilege
10. ____________ Obvious exaggeration, usually for effect or emphasis

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **colloquial**	b. **crass**	c. **discerning**	d. **hyperbole**	e. **incisive**
f. **judicious**	g. **prerogative**	h. **tacit**	i. **tactless**	j. **whet**

______________ 1. I can spend a long time reading the dictionary. Looking up one word ___s my curiosity about another, and the time passes without my noticing.

______________ 2. The play seemed very realistic: the stage set looked just like an ordinary apartment, and the dialogue was ___ — the characters used ordinary, commonplace words and phrases.

______________ 3. True, Aunt Myra can be irritating, but to call her "the most annoying person in the solar system" is ___.

______________ 4. The TV journalist is famous for her ___ questioning. Her sharp, pointed questions quickly reveal her subjects' real thoughts and feelings.

______________ 5. Before Uncle Trevor came to visit, we brought down from the attic the hideous painting he had given us and hung it up again. He's a(n) ___ man and would have noticed immediately if it was missing.

______________ 6. Lon took his parents to a nightclub for their anniversary, but they didn't like the comedian's ___ routine, with its four-letter words and off-color jokes.

______________ 7. The salesclerk seemed to make a(n) ___ assumption that I had a lot of money to spend on a coat. She lost interest when I said that I was on a tight budget.

______________ 8. It was rather ___ of Jon to brag about his great new job in front of Stan, who had just lost his.

______________ 9. Schools used to hold "Sadie Hawkins Day" dances, to which girls had the ___ of inviting boys. But these days, girls don't need a special day to exercise that right.

______________ 10. Dropping out of school is seldom a(n) ___ decision, but many young people drop out anyway.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
______________ 1–2. Lidia is not a very ___ woman. She never noticed when her own husband shaved off his beard, or when her son lost fifty pounds — and that's fact, not ___!

____
______________ 3–4. Our instructor's comments on our papers are so ___ that they're nearly sharp enough to draw blood. It's his ___ to criticize, but I wish he would do it more gently.

______ ______ 5–6. In writing a paper, it is ___ to avoid ___ language. Although these casual phrases are fine for everyday conversation, they are often considered out of place in a student essay.

______ ______ 7–8. The speaker intended to ___ his audience's interest by opening with a deliberately ___ remark. But his egregious° vulgarity shocked and angered his listeners.

______ ______ 9–10. There was a(n) ___ agreement in the office never to mention the boss's speech impediment. But one day a(n) ___ visitor blurted out, "What a terrible stutter!"

➤ *Final Check:* Figures of Speech

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Authors often use figures of speech, and a(n) (1)__________ reader should be able to perceive and analyze these expressions. But figurative language is not the (2)__________ of only professional writers; fledgling° student writers are entitled to use it too. Here are a few examples.

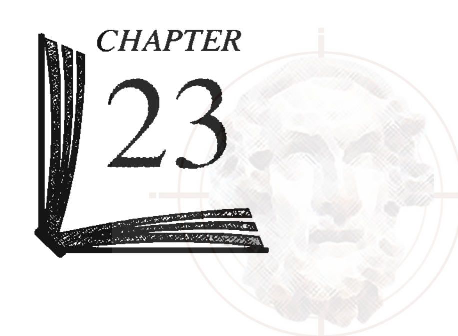
(3)__________, or exaggeration, is a common figure of speech, as in "The lecturer never used a word with fewer than ten syllables." Meiosis, or understatement, is its opposite — as when you get an A+ on a paper and say, "Not too bad." Simile and metaphor are very well-known. In a simile, you state a comparison: "Jane is as thin as a toothpick." In a metaphor, however, the comparison is not stated but (4)__________: "Jane is a toothpick."

We all use euphemism to avoid sounding (5)__________ or unfeeling: "Jane had a nervous breakdown" seems more sympathetic than "Jane went nuts." Dysphemism is the opposite of euphemism: it means being harsher than necessary, often for a humorous effect, as when you call a child "the little monster." Dysphemism appears in many (6)__________ and slang expressions, such as "bad" (meaning *good*) and "crazy" (meaning *wonderful*). Another type of dysphemism is deliberately using a vulgar, (7)__________ expression — such as an obscenity in a formal setting — to jolt and shock the audience.

Thoughtful, (8)__________ use of figures of speech can improve your writing. But don't pepper your papers with them, and don't expect them to work miracles: they won't turn a flabby, desultory° paper into a sharp, (9)__________ one, and they won't make a dull, plodding paper effervescent°. There are many other figurative expressions. If this brief review (10)__________s your appetite for more, try looking up *oxymoron, onomatopoeia,* and *paronomasia.*

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ______%	Sentence Check 2 ______%
	Final Check ______%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 23



ameliorate	**negate**
assent	**potent**
haphazard	**rigorous**
incontrovertible	**spurious**
intangible	**therapeutic**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 ameliorate
/ə'mi:ljəreɪt/
-verb

- The precinct Outreach Committee was established to **ameliorate** police-community relations.
- Communication between parents and kids can often be **ameliorated** by just a few meetings with a family therapist.

__ *Ameliorate* means a. to improve. b. to make worse. c. to end.

2 assent
/ə'sent/
-verb

- A doctor wrote a book advising parents to let their kids live on candy if that's what the kids wanted. Most parents would not **assent** to this proposal, though.
- When a motion is voted on in a formal meeting, the "ayes" or "yes" votes are those who **assent**. The "nays" or "no" votes are those who disagree.

__ *Assent* means a. to have the same opinion. b. to have a different opinion. c. not to care.

3 haphazard
/hæp'hæzəd/
-adjective

- I never make a shopping list; I just wander through the grocery store, picking up items in a **haphazard** manner.
- Dan did a **haphazard** job of proofreading his term paper. Consequently, he caught some errors but missed many others.

__ *Haphazard* means a. happy. b. carefully planned. c. unplanned.

4 incontrovertible
/ˌɪnkɒntrə'vɜ:təbl/
-adjective

- It's **incontrovertible** that Jeffrey is Paul's son; he looks exactly like his dad.
- Even in mathematics, there is not always one **incontrovertible** answer to a problem — sometimes two or more answers can be defended.

__ *Incontrovertible* means a. unknown. b. mistaken. c. unquestionable.

5 intangible
/ɪn'tænʤəbl/
-adjective

- Although Grandpa died with little money, he left us an **intangible** legacy: his strength, his warmth, and his honesty.
- As a child, I thought of Christmas in terms of the gifts I'd get. Now I focus on its **intangible** aspects — family closeness and sharing.

__ *Intangible* means a. not permanent. b. not important. c. not touchable.

6 negate
/nɪ'geɪt/
-verb

- The jury awarded a million dollars to the accident victim, but the judge later **negated** that award, reducing it to only a few thousand.
- The board of elections had to **negate** the results of the mayoral race when it was discovered that more than half of the voting machines were malfunctioning.

__ *Negate* means a. to make invalid. b. to demonstrate. c. to confirm.

7 **potent**
/ˈpəʊtənt/
-adjective

- A child can easily overdose on pills meant to reduce pain and fever — they are **potent** medicines that need to be given carefully and in the right dosage.
- Alcohol is **potent** stuff — just as with drugs, one can die from an overdose.

__ *Potent* means a. pure. b. strong. c. expensive.

8 **rigorous**
/ˈrɪgərəs/
-adjective

- There are several hiking trails in this area, ranging from easy ones for beginners to **rigorous** ones for experts.
- Erin is going through **rigorous** fitness training to get ready to run a marathon next month.

__ *Rigorous* means a. easy. b. difficult. c. unfair.

9 **spurious**
/ˈspjʊərɪəs/
-adjective

- "I asked for real cream for my coffee," said the customer in the restaurant, "not some **spurious**, tasteless substitute made of chemicals."
- When a supposed new work by Beethoven was discovered, music experts came from all over the world to decide if it was real or **spurious**.

__ *Spurious* means a. false. b. improved. c. left over.

10 **therapeutic**
/ˌθerəˈpjuːtɪk/
-adjective

- Melina had always heard that the "milk" in milkweed gets rid of warts, so she wrote to the Board of Health about it. The reply stated: "Its **therapeutic** properties, if any, are not proved."
- Diego's insurance company would not pay for his surgery. The company ruled that the operation was experimental, not **therapeutic**.

__ *Therapeutic* means a. dangerous. b. magical. c. healing.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________ To make better
2. ____________ Powerful
3. ____________ Fake; counterfeit
4. ____________ Careless; lacking a plan; lacking order
5. ____________ To make ineffective; void; invalidate
6. ____________ Challenging
7. ____________ Serving to cure or heal
8. ____________ Not material; not perceivable by touch; not concrete
9. ____________ To agree to
10. ____________ Undeniable

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **ameliorate**	b. **assent**	c. **haphazard**	d. **incontrovertible**	e. **intangible**
f. **negate**	g. **potent**	h. **rigorous**	i. **spurious**	j. **therapeutic**

______________ 1. "You did a really ___ job of mowing the lawn," Mr. Dixon told his son. "Look — you left strips of tall grass all over the yard."

______________ 2. Exercise not only improves your health and fitness, but it also has a(n) ___ advantage: it raises your spirits.

______________ 3. Good study skills are a(n) ___ tool for any college student.

______________ 4. Sandra wasn't sure she would make it through the ___ computer programming class, but when it was over, she felt very proud of herself.

______________ 5. When he was caught with the stolen jewels, the man made up a(n) ___ story about having found them in an alley.

______________ 6. Jerry was nervous about asking Zoe to live with him, not sure if she would ___ to the suggestion.

______________ 7. The evidence against the accused man is ___. Even his lawyers admit that he'll be found guilty.

______________ 8. "I said I'd let you have the car next weekend," Tom's mother said, "but I'll ___ that agreement if your behavior doesn't improve between now and then."

______________ 9. "This procedure is diagnostic, not ___," the doctor explained. "That is, it's used just to find out what's wrong with you, not to treat you."

______________ 10. "Settlement houses" such as the famous Hull House in Chicago were established to ___ conditions in the slums by providing social services.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
______________ 1–2. Ghost stories grip our imagination partly because the spooks are ___ but nevertheless ___: how can creatures that are just thin air be so powerful?

____
______________ 3–4. To do well on a difficult, ___ exam, you need to plan and organize your studying. An unplanned, ___ approach will not get you a good grade.

____
______________ 5–6. The evidence against the defendant seemed ___ — beyond dispute — but his lawyer intended to call a surprise witness whose testimony would ___ the prosecution's supposedly irrefutable° case.

________________ ________________ 7–8. "Snake oil," worthless stuff with no ___ effects, was sold in traveling medicine shows as a cure-all. Now the term "snake oil" refers to any kind of phony, ___ claim.

________________ ________________ 9–10. "I can't ___ to your proposal to cut tuition in half," the college president told the protesting students. "It might ___ your finances, but it would wreck the school's budget."

➤*Final Check:* When Is a Treatment Therapy?

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

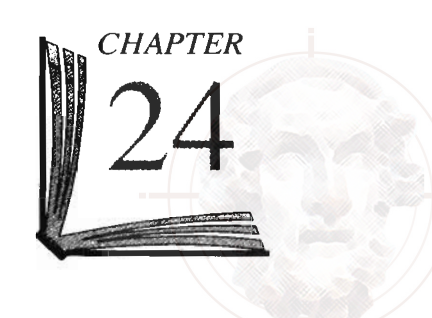
When a news item appears about a health insurer's refusal to pay for "experimental" medical treatment, people often wonder exactly what this means. The answer is that an experimental procedure is being contrasted with a(n) (1)________________ treatment, which offers a good chance of recovery or improvement: it will cure patients or (2)________________ their condition. In addition, to be considered a therapy, a treatment must be safe. For instance, a(n) (3)________________ medicine may have equally strong, but unwanted, side effects that can lessen or even (4)________________ its benefits.

How does a new treatment become established as therapy? This is not a(n) (5)________________ process: it does not happen by chance but involves a lengthy period of (6)________________ research. The research is usually done first with animals and then with large numbers of people. The humans, of course, must (7)________________ to being experimental subjects: this is the meaning of the well-known term "informed consent." The scientists who test a treatment must be objective and dispassionate°. They disregard (8)________________ effects such as "giving the patient hope." Instead, they look for solid, (9)________________ evidence of physical results, and they are not swayed by (10)________________, untenable° claims of nonexistent cures.

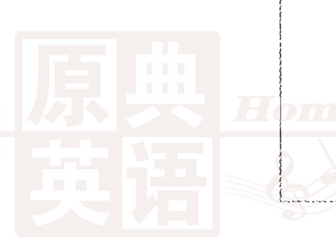
Only a treatment that performs well on this formidable° test has real promise, so insurers that are wary of "experiments" are not necessarily being unreasonable or whimsical°.

Scores Sentence Check 1 ________% Sentence Check 2 ________%
Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 24



altercation	**malevolent**
circumspect	**placate**
deference	**pugnacious**
guile	**tirade**
impassive	**volatile**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 altercation
/ˌɔːltəˈkeɪʃən/
-noun

- The **altercation** between the store clerk and customer began when the customer accused the clerk of shortchanging him.
- The party guests were embarrassed when they heard their host and hostess having a bitter **altercation** in the kitchen.

__ *Altercation* means a. an embrace. b. a task. c. a quarrel.

2 circumspect
/ˈsɜːkəmspekt/
-adjective

- Tory's two roommates are feuding. Tory has wisely decided to be **circumspect** and consider every aspect of the situation before becoming involved.
- Someone was stealing money from the cash register, but the boss chose to be **circumspect** and not act for a while. He didn't want to make an accusation without weighing all the possible consequences.

__ *Circumspect* means a. careful. b. honest. c. aggressive.

3 deference
/ˈdefərəns/
-noun

- A few generations ago, a young person was expected to stand up when an older person entered the room. That kind of **deference** is rare nowadays.
- In **deference** to his parents' wishes, Alan agreed not to get his eyebrow pierced until he was over twenty-one.

__ *Deference* means a. defiance. b. a respectful giving in. c. a difference of opinion.

4 guile
/ˈgaɪl/
-noun

- The older boy used **guile** to decide who would get the last piece of pie. He told his little brother, "We'll flip a coin for it. Heads, I win; tails, you lose."
- Psalm 24 in the Bible says: "Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking **guile**."

__ *Guile* means a. deceit. b. nonsense. c. truthfulness.

5 impassive
/ɪmˈpæsɪv/
-adjective

- No one could tell what the judges were thinking during the competition — they had trained themselves to remain **impassive**.
- How could you remain **impassive** during that heartbreaking movie? I cried so much I used up a box of tissues.

__ *Impassive* means a. expressing horror. b. expressing love. c. expressing no feelings.

6 malevolent
/məˈlevələnt/
-adjective

- The ancient Egyptian tomb of Tutankhamen was said to be haunted by a **malevolent** spirit — a curse would fall on anyone who entered it.
- Early religions typically believed in many gods. Some gods were good and helpful, but others were **malevolent** and would cause harm if they were displeased.

__ *Malevolent* means a. friendly. b. visible. c. evil.

7 **placate**
/plə'keɪt/
-verb

- José had not finished his homework, but he was able to **placate** his teacher by offering to do it at lunchtime.
- In ancient times, people tried to keep volcanoes from erupting by offering food and gifts to **placate** the "volcano god."

__ *Placate* means a. to anger. b. to calm. c. to fight.

8 **pugnacious**
/pʌg'neɪʃəs/
-adjective

- There are two **pugnacious** children in the class who constantly start fights on the playground.
- Although Max is a professional boxer, he is not **pugnacious** in his private life. In fact, he is kind and gentle.

__ *Pugnacious* means a. quarrelsome. b. curious. c. funny.

9 **tirade**
/taɪ'reɪd/
-noun

- The meeting of the school board was interrupted by a long **tirade** from a parent who had come to express his fury about the amount of homework his son had to do.
- The history instructor, whose lectures were usually scholarly and calm, startled the class one day with a heated **tirade** about the Vietnam war.

__ *Tirade* means a. a dialogue. b. an angry speech. c. a theory.

10 **volatile**
/'vɒlətaɪl/
-adjective

- Manic-depressives have a psychiatric disorder that makes them extremely **volatile**. They have episodes of excitement and giddy cheerfulness but then fall into deep gloom.
- Jean is a difficult roommate because her moods are so **volatile**. One day she's on top of the world; the next day she's in the depths of despair.

__ *Volatile* means a. insensitive. b. indirect. c. changeable.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ A heated argument
2. ________________ Considering all the circumstances relevant to an action or a decision; prudent; cautious
3. ________________ To soothe or pacify, especially by making concessions
4. ________________ A long, passionate, critical speech
5. ________________ Slyness and cunning; trickery
6. ________________ Tending to change often; unstable
7. ________________ A courteous yielding to another's wishes
8. ________________ Having or showing ill will; malicious; spiteful
9. ________________ Eager and ready to fight
10. ________________ Showing no emotion

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **altercation**	b. **circumspect**	c. **deference**	d. **guile**	e. **impassive**
f. **malevolent**	g. **placate**	h. **pugnacious**	i. **tirade**	j. **volatile**

________________ 1. Steve is not being at all ___ about his affair. He meets the "other woman" in public places where his wife frequently goes, as if he hasn't considered the consequences of getting caught.

________________ 2. The newspaper story warned of a band of thieves who used ___ to charm and befriend elderly people, get into their homes, and then rob them.

________________ 3. Jerry will never be a good poker player, because he can't keep his face ___. If he gets a good hand, he looks delighted; if the hand is bad, he frowns and shakes his head.

________________ 4. The two children were friendly with each other until they both wanted to play with the toy truck. Then there was a fierce ___ over who would get it.

________________ 5. I never speak to my neighbor if I can avoid it. He is so ___ that he can take offense and start a fight over the most innocent remark.

________________ 6. Alana and Len postponed their wedding in ___ to his parents, who were about to leave on a world cruise they'd been planning for years.

________________ 7. The French have a saying about their ___ climate: "If you don't like our weather, wait ten minutes." And the weather in France often does seem to change that quickly!

________________ 8. Invited to present a talk about the work his drug rehabilitation center was doing, the director instead gave a harsh ___ about cuts in state funding.

________________ 9. After Cindy was served a slice of meat with a piece of glass in it, the restaurant manager tried to ___ her by giving her several gift certificates for free meals.

________________ 10. Ferocious animals are not ___. They act out of instinct, not from any spiteful desire to hurt.

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________________ 1–2. June tried to remain stoic° and ___ during her father's angry ___, but finally she could no longer hide her feelings and burst into tears.

____
________________ 3–4. The crowd at the game seemed ___. There was a lot of rough kidding, and though some of it was good-natured, the fans looked as if they might turn mean and ___ at any moment.

______________________ ______________________ 5–6. The poisoner in the movie was ___ but also ___. She concealed her warped, evil plans by posing as a prim, proper librarian.

______________________ ______________________ 7–8. "In ___ to our neighbors," said a sign at the sidewalk café, "let's not make too much noise." Nearby residents had complained, and the owner wanted to ___ them.

______________________ ______________________ 9–10. To end a long, grueling° ___ with his roommate, Adam resorted to ___. "I guess you're right," he said, not meaning a word of it.

➤ *Final Check:* Hawks and Doves

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

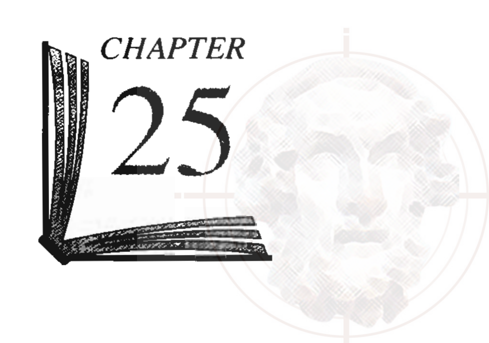
Are you a hawk or a dove? According to some scientists who study behavior, a "hawk" is a fighter, a(n) (1)______________________ individual who meets every issue head-on. Hawks are not necessarily (2)______________________: they don't wish evil on other people. But they are (3)______________________: in a conflict, they tend to react angrily — to "explode" — and they are not likely to back down. They may use words, in an abusive (4)______________________, or they may use physical violence, or both.

A "dove" is cautious and (5)______________________. Doves want to avoid trouble. If a(n) (6)______________________ arises, they will try to stop it or at least keep the quarrel from getting any worse. They'll try to (7)______________________ their opponents by being soothing, soft-spoken, and submissive°, and by listening with polite (8)______________________. Doves aren't necessarily angels: they sometimes use (9)______________________ and duplicity° to obtain their own ends; and their unemotional, (10)______________________ reaction may be part of a plan of deceit. Usually, though, they are sincere about being peaceable and about their willingness to acquiesce° in another's wishes or capitulate° to another's demands.

Of course, people cannot be divided neatly into these two categories, and most of us probably show some dovish traits as well as some hawkish traits. But the question above is a fair one. Think about yourself and about people you know: On the whole, are you peace-loving, conciliatory° doves or warlike, irascible° hawks?

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





capricious	**phenomenon**
catharsis	**rectify**
discrepancy	**resolution**
ephemeral	**retract**
induce	**serene**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **capricious** /kəˈprɪʃəs/ *-adjective*

- It's understandable when a child says "I want to be a firefighter" one day and "I want to be a doctor" the next, but it's strange for an adult to be so **capricious**.
- The actress is so spoiled and **capricious** that she'll order an entire new wardrobe, then decide she doesn't like any of it and throw all the clothes away.

__ *Capricious* means a. impulsive. b. wicked. c. intelligent.

2 **catharsis** /kəˈθɑːsɪs/ *-noun*

- Some therapists advise their clients to punch and kick pillows. The idea is that the patients can experience **catharsis** by releasing their anger that way.
- People in some families never raise their voices, while others seem to need to achieve **catharsis** by yelling at each other occasionally.

__ *Catharsis* means a. confusion. b. letting out feelings. c. love.

3 **discrepancy** /dɪsˈkrepənsɪ/ *-noun*

- After a **discrepancy** was found in the accounts, an investigation revealed that one of the bookkeepers had been stealing.
- The police solved the homicide case by asking all the suspects to account for their movements on the night of the killing. There was a **discrepancy** in one person's story — half an hour was missing — and he turned out to be the killer.

__ *Discrepancy* means a. a reduction. b. an increase. c. a difference.

4 **ephemeral** /ɪˈfemərəl/ *-adjective*

- "Cooking is an **ephemeral** art," said Mom. "You create something beautiful, people gobble it up, and in minutes it's gone."
- One theory about fireworks is that they fascinate us because they are so **ephemeral**: they burst and fade away almost immediately.

__ *Ephemeral* means a. worthless. b. impossible to explain. c. brief.

5 **induce** /ɪnˈdjuːs/ *-verb*

- The hypnotist claimed to be able to **induce** a trance in any volunteer.
- Whatever **induced** you to do your Bugs Bunny imitation at that very formal dinner?

__ *Induce* means a. to cause. b. to prevent. c. to predict.

6 **phenomenon** /fɪˈnɒmɪnən/ *-noun*

- "Déja vu" is a **phenomenon** almost everyone has experienced. It is the sensation, while hearing or seeing something for the first time, that one has heard or seen it before.
- A comet was a terrifying **phenomenon** in earlier centuries. No one knew what comets were, so when one appeared in the sky, people saw it as a sign of disaster.

__ *Phenomenon* means a. an observable event. b. something imaginary. c. a failure.

7 **rectify**
/ˈrektɪfaɪ/
-verb

- According to an old story, when Abraham Lincoln was a store clerk, he short-changed a customer by a nickel, then walked miles to her house to **rectify** the situation.
- I put a cup of salt instead of a cup of sugar into the cake batter. There's no way to **rectify** the mistake; I'll have to throw the whole mess out.

__ *Rectify* means a. to repeat. b. to discuss. c. to correct.

8 **resolution**
/ˌrezəˈluːʃən/
-noun

- By increasing the police force, installing better street lights, and encouraging neighborhood watch programs, the new mayor demonstrated her **resolution** to make the city a safer place to live.
- When Jane's brother made a nasty remark about her husband, Jane forgot her **resolution** not to lose her temper.

__ *Resolution* means a. a question. b. a vow. c. a repetition.

9 **retract**
/rɪˈtrækt/
-verb

- Jane says she will never speak to her brother again unless he will **retract** his insult to her husband.
- No one can trust Harry's promises: he **retracts** them as soon as he makes them.

__ *Retract* means a. to withdraw. b. to strengthen. c. to remember.

10 **serene**
/sɪˈriːn/
-adjective

- On a day like this, when the ocean is so smooth and **serene**, it is hard to imagine that it can be rough and stormy.
- Shaking and upset after her accident, Jolene sat very still and had a cup of tea to try to make herself feel **serene** again.

__ *Serene* means a. quiet and at peace. b. anxious. c. angry.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ A fact or event that can be observed
2. ______________ To bring on
3. ______________ Changeable; acting on impulses; unpredictable
4. ______________ To remedy; make right
5. ______________ A lack of agreement, as between facts; an inconsistency
6. ______________ Emotional release
7. ______________ Peaceful; calm
8. ______________ Lasting for only a short time; fleeting
9. ______________ To take back
10. ______________ Determination

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **capricious**	b. **catharsis**	c. **discrepancy**	d. **ephemeral**	e. **induce**
f. **phenomenon**	g. **rectify**	h. **resolution**	i. **retract**	j. **serene**

______________ 1. When a pregnant woman has gone past her due date, her doctors sometimes give her medication to ___ labor — in other words, to cause the baby to be born.

______________ 2. "I feel bad about what happened, and I'd like to ___ it," said our neighbor. "How much will it cost to fix the window my kids broke with their baseball?"

______________ 3. After a rough day at work, what makes you feel ___ again? For some people, the answer is a brisk walk; others prefer a hot bath or a brief nap.

______________ 4. When Leonard gets his monthly bank statement, there is usually a(n) ___ between it and his own records. The gap isn't large — just five or ten dollars — but it's almost always there.

______________ 5. After years of holding back her anger at her father, Mimi achieved ___ by writing him a long, furious letter — and then burning it.

______________ 6. An old French song describes the joys of love as ___, but the sorrows of love as lasting a lifetime.

______________ 7. "I said I would marry you," Marie told Hank. "But now that I know how you've lied to me, I ___ that promise."

______________ 8. Superstitions are a puzzling ___. What is it that makes otherwise well-informed and sensible people step aside to avoid walking under a ladder?

______________ 9. Having decided that TV was taking up too much of her life, Angie made a(n) ___ not to watch it for a week.

______________ 10. Tina seems to take pleasure in being ___. One day she says she loves school; the next day she says she hates it. On Tuesday she decides that she likes being single; on Wednesday she's upset that she's not married.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
______________ 1–2. To escape the stress and turbulence° of city life, my parents retired to a quiet, ___ small town. Now they say nothing would ___ them to leave that placid° spot.

____
______________ 3–4. Her next-door neighbor's cold, unfriendly attitude was a puzzling ___ to Lucy. She made a(n) ___ to ask him directly if she had somehow offended him.

________________ 5–6. The heat in our apartment building is ___: we're either too hot or too cold. The owner is afraid that only an expensive new boiler can ___ the situation.
____

________________ 7–8. People who have a "near-death" experience often describe it as a(n) ___ that leaves them feeling purified. But the effect can be ___: it soon fades, and they return to their old ways of life.
____

________________ 9–10. I hated to ___ my promise to buy the kids new bicycles, but there was a large ___ between what the bikes cost and what I could afford to pay.
____

➤ *Final Check:* New Year's Resolutions

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Breathes there the man, with soul so dead (to quote Sir Walter Scott), who never to himself has said, *This year I resolve to . . .* ? Probably not. Every year, everyone seems to make at least one New Year's (1)________________. It's a recurring (2)________________: no matter how little success we've had in quitting smoking or getting more exercise in the months just past, we still believe we'll do it now. We have a touching faith that expressing our determination will somehow (3)________________ us to be better, will lead us to (4)________________ whatever is wrong with our lives. And perhaps making these promises also serves as a(n) (5)________________: we feel cleaner and purer, (6)________________ and at peace with the world.

However, we seem to overlook a few incontrovertible° facts. For one thing, most New Year's vows prove to be (7)________________. It's amazing how soon we forget them and return to our former depravity°. This may be because so many of them are (8)________________: we make a whimsical° or quixotic° promise on the spur of the moment without thinking, "Can I really do this?" or even "Do I really want to do this?" Thus (if we consider the matter at all), we will usually see a huge (9)________________ between our goals and what we actually achieve. Interestingly, though, no one ever seems to (10)________________ a resolution. You've probably never said, "No, I take it back. I won't lose ten pounds this year." And although time after time, our New Year's goals turn out to be elusive°, we keep on setting them.

This year, I resolve to read some Scott, instead of just quoting him.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FIVE: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Five. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.

altercation
assent
assiduous
chastise
crass
deference
discerning
discrepancy
elucidate
ephemeral
fallacious
guile
incisive
induce
intangible
placate
potent
prerogative
rectify
retract
spurious
tacit
therapeutic
trite
volatile

ACROSS

2. Careful, hardworking, and thorough
5. A special right or privilege
6. Based on error; mistaken
7. To correct; make right
10. To take back
15. To agree to
16. A heated argument
18. Not material
20. A courteous yielding to another's wishes
22. To soothe or pacify
23. Understood although not spoken
24. Penetrating; pointed
25. Tending to change often; unstable

DOWN

1. To bring on
3. Fake
4. A lack of agreement, as between facts; inconsistency
8. To explain; clarify
9. Having keen insight; clear-eyed
11. To scold sharply
12. Powerful
13. Slyness and cunning
14. Serving to cure or heal
17. Lasting for only a short time; fleeting
19. Overused and commonplace
21. Coarse; vulgar

UNIT FIVE: Test 1

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

________________ 1. To his horror, the bank teller realized that there was a $4,000 ___ between the money in his drawer and what his records showed he should have.

a. phenomenon b. deference c. discrepancy d. catharsis

________________ 2. The job applicant's letters of recommendation were very impressive. They ___ her as a model employee whom any company would be lucky to hire.

a. exalted b. induced c. assented d. placated

________________ 3. The peaceable old hound lay quietly on the porch, gazing ahead with a sweet, ___ expression.

a. capricious b. crass c. placid d. malevolent

________________ 4. The movie about a kindly man who murders in a moment of panic poses an interesting question: does one horrible act ___ a lifetime of good works?

a. negate b. elucidate c. whet d. rectify

________________ 5. The boys certainly did a(n) ___ job of shoveling the sidewalk. A few places are cleared, but others are still covered with snow and ice.

a. serene b. haphazard c. ephemeral d. discerning

________________ 6. Old-time doctors used to recommend that their patients visit the seashore, believing that salty sea breezes were ___.

a. spurious b. insurgent c. impassive d. therapeutic

________________ 7. *Gaslight* is a chilling movie about an evil man who uses ___ to convince his wife that she is insane.

a. tirade b. phenomenon c. guile d. hyperbole

________________ 8. The town council is a(n) ___ force in our city. Its members are effective leaders who get things done.

a. potent b. tactless c. impassive d. volatile

________________ 9. When Rena fell into debt, her husband criticized her for careless spending. Later, when she learned he was even more in debt, she was angry at his ___.

a. phenomenon b. prerogative c. hypocrisy d. resolution

________________ 10. It took me only half an hour to put my daughter's new toy together wrong, but it took me three hours to ___ my error.

a. chastise b. exalt c. rectify d. induce

________________ 11. Why is Chuck such a bully? No one else in his family is the least bit ___, but he is constantly looking for a fight.

a. pugnacious b. serene c. assiduous d. colloquial

(Continues on next page)

_______________ 12. The "bad guy" in many Disney movies is actually a(n) ___ female. *Snow White* has a wicked queen; *Sleeping Beauty* has an evil fairy, Maleficent; and *The Little Mermaid* has Ursula the Sea Witch.

a. judicious b. ephemeral c. malevolent d. intangible

_______________ 13. An article on the history of birth control in the United States ___ my interest in learning about Margaret Sanger, a pioneering nurse who went to jail for distributing "obscene" material about family planning.

a. ameliorated b. chastised c. negated d. whetted

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

____ 14. For the first time in years, our whole family was together for Thanksgiving. It was a wonderful *altercation*, with everyone laughing and talking and telling old family stories.

____ 15. The neighbor *assented* angrily when the children asked if they could retrieve their baseball from his yard, saying, "Don't even think of stepping on my property!"

____ 16. My husband and I have a *tacit* understanding that whoever doesn't make dinner washes the dishes. We've never discussed it; we just started it when we got married, and we've continued that way.

____ 17. Beware of workmen who come to your door and offer to pave your driveway with materials they have "left over from another job." The story is probably *spurious,* and you'll end up paying money for nothing.

____ 18. "I'm too embarrassed to tell Kathleen I lost the ring she lent me," Cindy said to Kathleen's husband. "Could you tell her? You're so *tactless* — you'll make her understand and forgive me."

____ 19. It was strange to finally meet my pen pal. After all those years of imagining what she'd be like, suddenly there she was, solid and *intangible*.

____ 20. With so many bills waiting to be paid, it was *judicious* of Kenneth to spend his entire paycheck on a new leather jacket.

____ 21. Although Susan is usually very gentle with her children, she *chastises* them sharply if they do something that could endanger themselves or others.

____ 22. Don't ever put butter on a burn. Although butter was once believed to relieve the pain, it could actually *ameliorate* the injury.

____ 23. No matter how many times I see a rainbow, I still find it a fascinating *phenomenon*. What a wonderful display of light and color!

____ 24. It's hard to know how upset Lee really is about her fight with Bob. She says, "This is the worst thing that ever happened to me," but since she always uses *hyperbole*, I'm not sure how serious she is.

____ 25. Finding Rebekah nervously pacing the floor at 3 a.m., her housemate asked worriedly, "Why are you so *serene*? What's the matter?"

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FIVE: Test 2

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **assiduous**	b. **capricious**	c. **catharsis**	d. **caustic**	e. **circumspect**
f. **colloquial**	g. **elucidate**	h. **fallacious**	i. **incontrovertible**	j. **insurgent**
k. **prerogative**	l. **tirade**	m. **trite**		

________________ 1. The link between cigarette smoking and lung cancer is not merely suspected — it is a(n) ___ fact.

________________ 2. When I struck out at the company softball game, everyone was polite about it except the office sourpuss. "Nice work, loser," he said in a(n) ___ tone of voice.

________________ 3. Spring is often a(n) ___ season, with the weather changing hour to hour from summery heat to autumn chill.

________________ 4. When someone asks you "How are you?" do you usually give the expected but ___ answer — "Fine" — or do you describe how you really are?

________________ 5. I had to rewrite my entire paper after I realized that my reasoning was ___ — I had drawn the wrong conclusions from some of my facts.

________________ 6. The revolution was begun by a few ___s who had come to believe that the king was evil and corrupt and had to be overthrown.

________________ 7. No one in the office had ever heard Howard raise his voice, so everyone was astonished when he delivered an angry ___ to a client who was being rude and abusive to the receptionist.

________________ 8. Will Rogers, a famous humorist in the 1920s and 1930s, was beloved for his informal, ___ style. He had been a cowboy, and he talked in plain language that everyone could understand and enjoy.

________________ 9. The congregation was so moved by the powerful preacher that many of them wept and prayed aloud. Afterward, churchgoers seemed exhausted by the ___ they had experienced.

________________ 10. It's not "luck" that makes Juan a success at his job. It's old-fashioned effort — he's a very ___ worker.

________________ 11. Because Angie's approach is so ___, her friends often ask her for advice. She listens carefully and considers every detail before making a suggestion.

________________ 12. Don't cut the birthday cake! It is the ___ of the guest of honor to cut the first slice.

________________ 13. I couldn't figure out what my daughter's drawing was supposed to be, so I said "Tell me about it," hoping that she would ___ the meaning of the brown squiggles and purple stripes.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

_____ 14. My grandmother is the most *volatile* person I know. Nothing seems to affect her mood, which is always calm and peaceful.

_____ 15. The Martins are so *crass* that their home is always open to anyone who needs a place to stay and some friendly assistance for a few days.

_____ 16. In Japan, students are expected to show their teacher a good deal of *deference,* accepting his or her wishes and never arguing back.

_____ 17. When I play "Monopoly" with my little daughter. I give her too much of my money so that she can win and the game can finally end. She's so *discerning* that she never notices.

_____ 18. The doctor's *impassive* face as she sat down to tell me my test results told me nothing — the news could have been either good or tragic.

_____ 19. Becoming a restaurant chef may sound like fun, but it's not easy. The courses at most restaurant schools are *rigorous* — many people drop out without completing the work.

_____ 20. Realizing that the clerk had not heard her request, Dinah *retracted* her question again, more loudly.

_____ 21. I groaned when I saw that Dr. Latham was teaching my American history class. His lectures are so *incisive* that I have to struggle to stay awake.

_____ 22. In order to *placate* the neighbors after our dog dug up their garden, we spent a Saturday repairing the damage and even bought them some new garden tools.

_____ 23. The movie was not only terrible but also *ephemeral,* lasting for nearly three long, boring hours.

_____ 24. Dorrie has made up her mind to stay in school until she graduates. "Nothing would *induce* me to leave without my diploma," she declares.

_____ 25. Matt has too much *resolution* to decide what he wants to do next. He keeps waffling among ideas: College? The military? Vocational school? A job?

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FIVE: Test 3

PART A: Synonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **same** in meaning as the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **altercation** a) a bruise b) a widely-known fact c) a luxury d) a fight

____ 2. **assiduous** a) hard-working b) doubtful c) sly d) messy

____ 3. **catharsis** a) a medical procedure b) a journey c) an emotional release d) a period of solitude

____ 4. **circumspect** a) busy b) tolerant c) prudent d) lazy

____ 5. **deference** a) self-righteousness b) confusion c) dislike d) respect

____ 6. **discerning** a) argumentative b) undersized c) dishonest d) perceptive

____ 7. **discrepancy** a) an announcement b) an observation c) an inconsistency d) an explanation

____ 8. **hypocrisy** a) insincerity b) cleanliness c) bad temper d) generosity

____ 9. **incisive** a) legal b) boring c) penetrating d) swift

____ 10. **incontrovertible** a) sad b) undeniable c) blameless d) never tiring

____ 11. **induce** a) accuse b) leave alone c) set free d) bring about

____ 12. **insurgent** a) an instructor b) a rebel c) an assistant d) an annoyance

____ 13. **intangible** a) flawless b) from another country c) rare; nearly extinct d) not able to be touched

____ 14. **negate** a) to make strong b) to make ineffective c) to make fun of d) to make larger

____ 15. **phenomenon** a) a tradition b) a religious belief c) a story with a moral d) an event

____ 16. **potent** a) lengthy b) humble c) bitter d) strong

____ 17. **prerogative** a) a special right b) a way of life c) a habit d) an absence

____ 18. **rectify** a) to collapse b) to carry c) to correct d) to connect

____ 19. **resolution** a) supplies b) self-importance c) wastefulness d) determination

____ 20. **retract** a) to take back b) to be careful c) to take for granted d) to worry

____ 21. **serene** a) talkative b) lonely c) peaceful d) greedy

____ 22. **tacit** a) sarcastic b) rapid c) implied d) polite

____ 23. **therapeutic** a) unknown b) loosely connected c) curative d) modern

____ 24. **tirade** a) a refusal to speak b) a plea c) an exclamation d) an angry speech

____ 25. **whet** a) to disgust b) to stimulate c) to bore d) to listen

(Continues on next page)

PART B: Antonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **opposite** in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 26. **ameliorate** a) to remove b) to worsen c) to repeat d) to steal

____ 27. **assent** a) to refuse b) to pretend c) to insist d) to construct

____ 28. **capricious** a) steady b) worried c) strong d) famous

____ 29. **caustic** a) calm b) unusual c) boring d) kindly

____ 30. **chastise** a) to give directions to b) to confuse c) to grasp d) to praise

____ 31. **colloquial** a) spoken by one person b) formal c) lengthy d) humorous

____ 32. **crass** a) tasteful b) enlarged c) noisy d) absurd

____ 33. **elucidate** a) to forget b) to make confusing c) to add to d) to lose

____ 34. **ephemeral** a) permanent b) vicious c) honest d) friendly

____ 35. **exalt** a) to waste time b) to ridicule c) to search for d) to trick

____ 36. **fallacious** a) far away b) harmless c) truthful d) graceful

____ 37. **guile** a) honesty b) stubbornness c) ability d) action

____ 38. **haphazard** a) talkative b) highly educated c) carefully planned d) lonely

____ 39. **hyperbole** a) understatement b) translation c) excuse d) betrayal

____ 40. **impassive** a) forgiving b) pushy c) musical d) emotional

____ 41. **judicious** a) colorful b) foolish c) talented d) abnormal

____ 42. **malevolent** a) foreign-born b) well-meaning c) complicated d) smooth

____ 43. **placate** a) to irritate b) to befriend c) to allow d) to destroy

____ 44. **placid** a) excited b) loyal c) stubborn d) careless

____ 45. **pugnacious** a) wise b) peaceful c) mentally slow d) useful

____ 46. **rigorous** a) amusing b) based on false information c) unstable d) easy

____ 47. **spurious** a) genuine b) common c) generous d) insulting

____ 48. **tactless** a) recent b) sensitive c) unfair d) positive

____ 49. **trite** a) bad-smelling b) original c) lengthy d) graceful

____ 50. **volatile** a) wealthy b) proud c) numerous d) stable

Score (Number correct) ________ ×2 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





Chapter 26

abstemious	eclectic
abstruse	extraneous
astute	hardy
aversion	intractable
diminutive	soporific

Chapter 27

abstract	iconoclast
archaic	laudable
engender	painstaking
erudite	pompous
fervor	renown

Chapter 28

convivial	paradigm
equanimity	profusion
lassitude	recalcitrant
listless	resigned
mollify	surmise

Chapter 29

ambivalence	incipient
anomaly	nefarious
biased	prodigious
credulous	servile
despot	temper

Chapter 30

arduous	eulogy
ascetic	gratuitous
blithe	raze
deprecate	tawdry
didactic	unimpeachable

UNIT SIX: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____	1. **abstract**	a) theoretical	b) clear	c) temporary	d) expensive
____	2. **abstruse**	a) brightly colored	b) absurd	c) difficult to understand	d) broken
____	3. **anomaly**	a) an annoyance	b) a peculiarity	c) a weakness	d) a preventive measure
____	4. **astute**	a) shy	b) recent	c) brave	d) perceptive
____	5. **aversion**	a) strong dislike	b) explanation	c) preference	d) absence
____	6. **despot**	a) a tyrant	b) a revolutionary	c) a period of rest	d) a comrade
____	7. **didactic**	a) intended to deceive	b) intended to teach	c) daily	d) double
____	8. **eclectic**	a) energetic	b) well educated	c) varied	d) religious
____	9. **engender**	a) to label	b) to put in danger	c) to produce	d) to defeat
____	10. **equanimity**	a) calmness	b) aggressiveness	c) equality	d) jealousy
____	11. **eulogy**	a) a speech of praise	b) the study of words	c) an apology	d) a loss
____	12. **fervor**	a) disturbance	b) intense emotion	c) illness	d) support
____	13. **lassitude**	a) talent	b) illness	c) resistance	d) fatigue
____	14. **mollify**	a) to resent	b) to mislead	c) to calm	d) to destroy
____	15. **paradigm**	a) an abnormality	b) a puzzle	c) a model	d) a trick
____	16. **prodigious**	a) huge	b) perfect	c) childish	d) annoying
____	17. **raze**	a) to allow	b) to rebuild	c) to lift up	d) to tear down
____	18. **recalcitrant**	a) worthless	b) disobedient	c) conservative	d) reckless
____	19. **renown**	a) fame	b) knowledge	c) location	d) criticism
____	20. **resigned**	a) leaving	b) accepting	c) refusing to believe	d) curious
____	21. **soporific**	a) suspicious	b) teasing	c) causing drunkenness	d) causing drowsiness
____	22. **surmise**	a) to support	b) to suppose	c) to refuse	d) to surprise
____	23. **tawdry**	a) commonplace	b) always late	c) cheap and gaudy	d) elegant and simple
____	24. **temper**	a) to anger	b) to continue	c) to soften	d) to pull back
____	25. **unimpeachable**	a) faultless	b) bearing fruit	c) elected	d) inadequate

(Continues on next page)

____ 26. **abstemious** a) self-denying b) self-important c) self-confident d) self-conscious

____ 27. **ambivalence** a) the ability to use either hand b) mixed feelings c) acceptance d) desire for success

____ 28. **archaic** a) old-fashioned b) hidden c) up-to-date d) permanent

____ 29. **arduous** a) useless b) graceful c) romantic d) strenuous

____ 30. **ascetic** a) unknown b) self-denying c) unpleasant d) easy

____ 31. **biased** a) prejudiced b) abnormal c) generous d) not decorated

____ 32. **blithe** a) energetic b) easily broken c) depressed d) cheerful

____ 33. **convivial** a) working together b) argumentative c) sociable d) talented

____ 34. **credulous** a) doubting b) respected c) highly educated d) easily convinced

____ 35. **deprecate** a) to wear b) to express disapproval of c) to describe d) to reduce

____ 36. **diminutive** a) amusing b) tiny c) afraid d) timely

____ 37. **erudite** a) nasty b) knowledgeable c) legal d) unskilled

____ 38. **extraneous** a) complicated b) not essential c) excellent d) remaining

____ 39. **gratuitous** a) thankful b) uncalled for c) apologetic d) forced

____ 40. **hardy** a) varied b) strong c) cruel d) difficult

____ 41. **iconoclast** a) a lonely person b) an athlete c) a rebel d) a supervisor

____ 42. **incipient** a) beginning b) badly planned c) without reason d) threatening

____ 43. **intractable** a) hard to control b) scarce c) unrecognizable d) restless

____ 44. **laudable** a) undesirable b) worried c) illegal d) deserving praise

____ 45. **listless** a) disorganized b) lacking energy c) fair d) lonely

____ 46. **nefarious** a) wicked b) well-dressed c) amusing d) distant

____ 47. **painstaking** a) careful b) bad-tempered c) distrustful d) hurtful

____ 48. **pompous** a) cheerful b) military c) hard-working d) arrogant

____ 49. **profusion** a) a mixup b) a rich supply c) a shortage d) a solution

____ 50. **servile** a) faithful b) worried c) proudly independent d) humbly obedient

SCORE: (Number correct) ________ × 2 = __________ %



abstemious	**eclectic**
abstruse	**extraneous**
astute	**hardy**
aversion	**intractable**
diminutive	**soporific**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 abstemious
/æbˈstiːmjəs/
-adjective

- Although I may enjoy eating a pint of cookie-dough ice cream, I know I look and feel better when I am more **abstemious**.
- We say that an **abstemious** person who eats very little "eats like a bird," but in fact birds eat almost all the time.

__ *Abstemious* means a. self-indulgent. b. moderate in eating and drinking. c. sophisticated.

2 abstruse
/æbˈstruːs/
-adjective

- The scholarship winner is so bright that as a high school freshman, she was already taking university-level courses in **abstruse** subjects.
- The Swedish art film was too **abstruse** for me — it was full of symbols and references that I couldn't understand.

__ *Abstruse* means a. hard to comprehend. b. absurd. c. elementary.

3 astute
/əˈstjuːt/
-adjective

- How kind of you to give me a sweater, and how **astute** of you to have noticed that sea-green is my favorite color!
- If you were a little more **astute**, you would have noticed that Betsy and Dave are not getting along well — they didn't say a word to each other at all during dinner.

__ *Astute* means a. surprised. b. shrewdly observant. c. courageous.

4 aversion
/əˈvɜːʃən/
-noun

- Dad has such an **aversion** to answering machines that he hangs up as soon as he hears a recorded message.
- Denise has an **aversion** to dresses and skirts. She wears only pants.

__ *Aversion to* means a. a strong distaste for. b. a strong preference for. c. a knowledge of.

5 diminutive
/dɪˈmɪnjʊtɪv/
-adjective

- Tory's income last year seemed so **diminutive** that he assumed he wouldn't have to pay taxes. He was wrong.
- When I saw a display of eighteenth-century costumes at the museum, I was surprised at their small size. Our ancestors must have been **diminutive** people!

__ *Diminutive* means a. impossible to measure. b. sizable. c. little.

6 eclectic
/ɪˈklektɪk/
-adjective

- "We're having an **eclectic** dinner tonight," Kris announced; "first wonton soup, then Swedish meatballs, and then Pennsylvania Dutch shoofly pie for dessert!"
- The concert program was **eclectic**: the songs came from America, Germany, Italy, Spain, and Japan; and they included musical comedy, grand opera, and children's songs.

__ *Eclectic* means a. lacking in diversity. b. varied. c. lengthy.

7 **extraneous**
/ekˈstreɪnjəs/
-adjective

- If you want to tell a joke well, do not include a lot of **extraneous** remarks, such as, "OK, here comes the funny part," or "Wait, I didn't tell that part right."
- On the old TV show *Dragnet,* the detective, Sergeant Joe Friday, was constantly saying, "Just the facts, ma'am," to prevent witnesses from wasting his time with **extraneous** comments and ideas.

__ *Extraneous* means a. unrelated. b. excellent. c. important.

8 **hardy**
/ˈhɑːdɪ/
-adjective

- Although they are small, Shetland ponies are **hardy**, able to survive the long cold winters of their native Shetland Islands.
- Farm children had to be **hardy**; they were expected to work long hours in the fields.

__ *Hardy* means a. healthy and sturdy. b. delicate. c. hardhearted.

9 **intractable**
/ɪnˈtræktəbl/
-adjective

- Doria came home from her job at the day-care center looking worn out. "The kids were really **intractable** today," she said. "We just couldn't get them to calm down and behave."
- Mules are notoriously **intractable**. You've probably heard the expression, "As stubborn as a mule."

__ *Intractable* means a. unclassifiable. b. uncontrollable. c. unrecognizable.

10 **soporific**
/ˌsɒpəˈrɪfɪk/
-adjective

- If you're having trouble sleeping, try a glass of warm milk, which is supposed to have a **soporific** effect.
- Jill plays tapes of soft, dreamy music in her baby's room at nap time. She hopes it will have a **soporific** effect.

__ *Soporific* means a. causing anger. b. causing excitement. c. causing drowsiness.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ Difficult to understand; deep
2. ______________ An intense dislike
3. ______________ Coming from many sources
4. ______________ Not essential; irrelevant
5. ______________ Clever; perceptive
6. ______________ Causing sleep
7. ______________ Tough; strong
8. ______________ Self-denying
9. ______________ Difficult to manage; hard to control; unruly
10. ______________ Much smaller than the average

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **abstemious**	b. **abstruse**	c. **astute**	d. **aversion**	e. **diminutive**
f. **eclectic**	g. **extraneous**	h. **hardy**	i. **intractable**	j. **soporific**

_______________ 1. Many birds fly south in the winter, but some ___ species, such as cardinals and chickadees, stay to add color and life to the cold northern landscape.

_______________ 2. At first, our puppy seemed ___; we couldn't teach him to obey. But a professional trainer showed us how to control him using praise and rewards.

_______________ 3. Rosa used to love olives, but once she ate so many of them that she got sick. Since then, she has had a real ___ to them — she can't even stand to look at one.

_______________ 4. When there's a death in the family, don't try to hide it from the children. Even very young children can be ___ enough to see that something is wrong.

_______________ 5. Grandmother was a(n) ___ woman, not even five feet tall, but she had the strength of a much larger person.

_______________ 6. I feel sorry for our pastor; he wants his sermons to inspire people, but they are so long and boring that they have a(n) ___ effect instead.

_______________ 7. "You need to edit your report," Professor Hawkins told the student. "You've got some good, useful information here, but it's buried under paragraphs of ___ data."

_______________ 8. Please be ___ in your use of Scotch tape — we've got only one roll to wrap all these presents.

_______________ 9. Trying to impress his intelligent new girlfriend, Al pretended to be reading books on ___ subjects such as quantum physics and chaos theory.

_______________ 10. Joel is a great dinner guest because his interests are so ___; no matter what the topic is, he can talk about it intelligently and amusingly.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
_______________ 1–2. Vaughn is a(n) ___ man who has a(n) ___ to any kind of excess: he doesn't smoke or drink, he never overeats, and he limits his spending.

____
_______________ 3–4. The ___ chapter in the chemistry text had a(n) ___ effect on Yasmine. As she tried to peruse° the difficult material, she had to struggle to stay awake.

____
_______________ 5–6. Mildew is a very ___ form of life. In damp weather, this fungus can start to grow on shower curtains and walls and soon becomes ___: it's almost impossible to control.

____________________ 7–8. A bonsai is a(n) ___ tree that is made tiny by special cultivation. When
____________________ her parents got one, three-year-old Lani was ___ enough to see where it belonged: she put it by the front porch of her dollhouse.

____________________ 9–10. The readings in the course were ___: old and new, from many cultures,
____________________ by women and men. But they were all on one theme — growing up — with no peripheral° or ___ topics.

➤ *Final Check:* Weird Facts

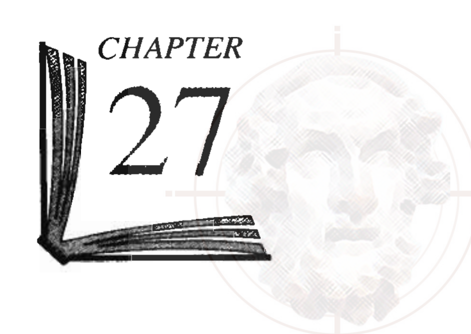
Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

"The world is so full of a number of things, I'm sure we should all be as happy as kings." These lines were written by the poet Robert Louis Stevenson more than a hundred years ago. The world *is* full of a number of things, many of them strange, some of them wonderful, some funny, some nearly unbelievable. Some are basic to everyone's education; others are (1)________________ but still fun to know. Here is a(n) (2)__________________ collection of facts, taken from fields including science, psychology, and just plain silliness:

- Albert Einstein was known as one of the most discerning°, (3)__________________ thinkers of all time. He had a remarkable understanding of such (4)___________________ topics as time and space. Yet when Einstein was nine years old, he still couldn't speak fluently. His parents thought he might be retarded.
- If you're going into an area where there are lots of mosquitoes, be (5)___________________ about eating bananas. Assiduous° research has found that mosquitoes are attracted to people who have recently eaten this fruit.
- You probably know already that the penguin must be a(n) (6)________________ bird to survive in the fierce cold of Antarctica. Did you know, though, that a penguin can jump six feet in the air?
- Donald Duck comics were banned in Finland because Donald doesn't wear pants.
- In the movie *E.T.: The Extraterrestrial,* the sound of E.T. walking was made by a woman squishing her hands in Jello.
- The famous psychiatrist Sigmund Freud had such an (7)___________________ to ferns that he could not stay in the same room with a fern.
- There are more plastic flamingos in America than real ones.
- When opossums "play possum," they are not actually playing. Oddly enough, terror has a(n) (8)___________________ effect on possums. Fright makes them go to sleep.
- A duck's quack does not echo. No one knows why.
- Mosquitoes have teeth. Since mosquitoes are so tiny, imagine how (9)___________________ their teeth must be!
- Snakes are occasionally born with two heads. Such a two-headed snake is extremely (10)___________________. Not only is it pugnacious° with other animals, but its two heads fight each other for food.
- Thomas Edison was afraid of the dark. (Do you suppose that's why he invented the light bulb?)

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





abstract	**iconoclast**
archaic	**laudable**
engender	**painstaking**
erudite	**pompous**
fervor	**renown**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 abstract
/ˈæbstrækt/
-adjective

- For a person who has been blind since birth, color is just an **abstract** idea.
- A couple may believe in the **abstract** idea of "commitment," but they find out what true commitment is only when they face difficult experiences together.

__ *Abstract* means a. vague. b. absurd. c. temporary.

2 archaic
/ɑːˈkeɪɪk/
-adjective

- Computers are changing so rapidly that a system bought just two years ago is already **archaic**.
- Marriage vows used to include the bride's promise to obey her husband. Today many couples consider this **archaic** and leave it out of the ceremony.

__ *Archaic* means a. old-fashioned. b. necessary. c. permanent.

3 engender
/ɪnˈdʒendə(r)/
-verb

- An introductory music course in college can **engender** a lifelong love of music.
- Ken's rivalry with his cousin was **engendered** long ago, when they were in the same kindergarten class and competed to see who would learn the alphabet first.

__ *Engender* means a. to endanger. b. to complete. c. to begin.

4 erudite
/ˈeruːdaɪt/
-adjective

- Abby has earned several graduate degrees, although no one else in her family went to college. Her parents are proud of their **erudite** daughter.
- You don't have to be **erudite** to enjoy action movies — they are designed to entertain you, not make you think.

__ *Erudite* means a. unskilled. b. learned. c. kindhearted.

5 fervor
/ˈfɜːvə(r)/
-noun

- Before the game, the coach talked to her players with great **fervor**, making them feel excited and determined to win.
- You can tell that Christy really loves the piano by the **fervor** with which she practices.

__ *Fervor* means a. fear. b. humor. c. passion.

6 iconoclast
/aɪˈkɒnəʊklæst/
-noun

- Most politicians glorify the flag, apple pie, and motherhood; but our mayor is an **iconoclast** who says the flag is just a piece of cloth, apple pie is full of saturated fat, and mothers should be replaced by cloning.
- It's always risky to get Grandma and Jerry in the same room. Grandma is a very traditional Italian Catholic, while Jerry is an **iconoclast** who makes jokes about the pope and questions the teachings of Catholicism.

__ *Iconoclast* means a. a conservative. b. a rebel. c. a criminal.

7 **laudable**
/ˈlɔːdəbl/
-adjective

- The work of the Prom Committee was really **laudable**. As people entered the ballroom and saw the magnificent decorations, many burst into applause.
- The congresswoman has demonstrated a **laudable** concern for the voters, who have shown their appreciation by reelecting her twice.

__ *Laudable* means a. admirable. b. insufficient. c. undesirable.

8 **painstaking**
/ˈpeɪnzˌteɪkɪŋ/
-adjective

- The **painstaking** effort that went into the century-old patchwork quilt is hard to imagine. There are thousands of tiny patches, each stitched patiently by hand.
- Providing footnotes and a bibliography for a paper is **painstaking** work. Don't leave this to the last minute, but give it careful thought from the beginning.

__ *Painstaking* means a. painful. b. careful. c. enjoyable.

9 **pompous**
/ˈpɒmpəs/
-adjective

- The ship's captain was so **pompous** that he would not eat at the same table with his officers. Instead, he sat in solitary splendor at a special table set with the ship's best china.
- "Do you expect me to stand in line with all these people to buy a concert ticket?" the man asked in a **pompous** voice. "Don't you realize who I am and how valuable my time is?"

__ *Pompous* means a. self-important. b. modest. c. cruel.

10 **renown**
/rɪˈnaʊn/
-noun

- The artist Vincent van Gogh was unknown in his lifetime, but after his death his **renown** grew enormously.
- Throughout our neighborhood, Mrs. Lewis has won **renown** for her fabulous chocolate-chip cookies.

__ *Renown* means a. criticism. b. reality. c. reputation.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ Having or showing wide knowledge
2. ______________ Great warmth or intensity of emotion
3. ______________ To cause or produce; bring into existence
4. ______________ Worthy of praise
5. ______________ Showing much care, effort, and hard work; diligent
6. ______________ Having an inflated idea of one's own importance; arrogant
7. ______________ Fame
8. ______________ Someone who attacks traditional ideas; someone who considers nothing sacred
9. ______________ No longer current; out-of-date
10. ______________ Theoretical; not applied; not practical

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **abstract**	b. **archaic**	c. **engender**	d. **erudite**	e. **fervor**
f. **iconoclast**	g. **laudable**	h. **painstaking**	i. **pompous**	j. **renown**

__________ 1. My children have been brought up with modern cordless phones. To them, their grandmother's old-fashioned rotary dial telephone looks positively ___.

__________ 2. We are lucky to have such a(n) ___ speaker with us today. Dr. Volkmer holds three doctoral degrees and has taught at some of the world's greatest universities.

__________ 3. Year after year, the town pageant was very traditional until its new director — a real ___ — decided to wrap the actors in aluminum foil and have them speak their lines in rap style.

__________ 4. I knew that Ron would feel strongly about our change of plans, but I didn't expect him to respond with such ___ — he ranted and raved for half an hour.

__________ 5. Dan and his brother Barry are very different. Dan is down-to-earth and practical, while Barry loves to discuss ___ concepts like infinity and time.

__________ 6. Little things can often ___ long-standing hostility. My aunts were on bad terms for years because one of them turned down a dinner invitation from the other.

__________ 7. The new biography of Emily Dickinson won high praise. "The author's ___ research has revealed many details about the poet that were not previously known," one reviewer wrote.

__________ 8. After winning a small part in a Broadway show, the actor became so ___ that he wouldn't speak to his old friends. "I don't have time for little people," he said.

__________ 9. That restaurant enjoys such ___ that it's almost impossible to get a reservation there — the tables are booked months in advance.

__________ 10. "It's ___ to go out and help clean up the neighborhood streets," Mother told us, "but it would also be praiseworthy for you to clean up your rooms."

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
__________ 1–2. Do you think it is ___ for a parent to give children everything they want? I don't think it's praiseworthy at all; it will just ___ in the children a sense that the world owes them a living.

________________ ________________ 3–4. The lecturer was certainly ___, but despite her vast knowledge, she was hard to follow because her talk was too ___. She just talked about theories and principles without ever giving concrete, specific examples.

________________ ________________ 5–6. Marya gained ___ as a(n) ___ in third grade, when she drew a moustache and an eye patch on Washington's picture in the auditorium. Today she's still known as a rebel and a heretic°.

________________ ________________ 7–8. In the movie, the stiff, formal, ___ young businessman suddenly falls in love, and he sweeps the heroine off her feet with his passionate, eloquent° ___.

________________ ________________ 9–10. Completing the crossword puzzle took hours of ___ work because many of the answers were ___ words — terms so old they weren't in my dictionary.

➤ *Final Check:* The Scholar

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

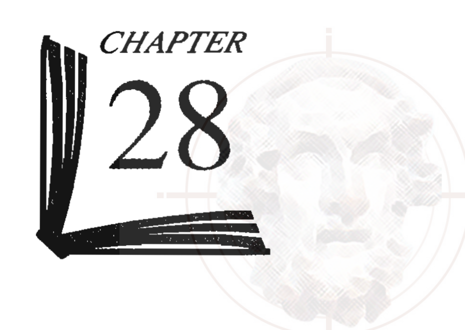
New students at a university are usually cognizant° of an important fact about the faculty — that these people are scholars. But some students have formed a mistaken notion of scholarship: they think of a scholar as stuffy and (1)________________, as having only impractical, (2)________________ ideas and being out of touch with reality. They dismiss scholarship as (3)________________, something left over from the distant past. The truth is quite different, though.

Scholarship has three aspects, each (4)________________ and admirable. First, there is learning. Scholars are (5)________________: they know all about their own field, and often a great deal else. Second is teaching. Scholars are expected to pass their knowledge along to the next generation. They also hope to convey their own (6)________________ for the subject — to (7)________________ in some of their students a similar passion and commitment. Third, scholars are expected to make a contribution to their subject, to add to the body of knowledge. This involves rigorous°, (8)________________, often lengthy research and writing.

Scholars may win (9)________________ for their knowledge, for inspired teaching, for exemplary° writing, or for all three. Occasionally, such fame is a source of controversy: a scholar whose approach is highly original may become known as a(n) (10)________________ and may set off an intellectual revolution. Look around you — is there such a rebel on your campus?

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 28



convivial	**paradigm**
equanimity	**profusion**
lassitude	**recalcitrant**
listless	**resigned**
mollify	**surmise**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 convivial
/kənˈvɪvɪəl/
-adjective

- Dawn and Freddy's date at the candlelit restaurant was not as romantic as they hoped. They had to shout at each other to be heard over the loud laughter and singing of the **convivial** group at the next table.
- The emcee at my cousin's wedding was too **convivial**. He kissed all the women and dragged couples onto the dance floor instead of letting them sit and talk.

__ *Convivial* means a. dull. b. argumentative. c. sociable.

2 equanimity
/ˌiːkwəˈnɪmətɪ/
-noun

- We can usually react to misfortune with **equanimity** when it happens to someone else. When it happens to us, we tend to be much more distressed.
- My sister-in-law gave a birthday party for her four-year-old son and ten of his little friends without losing her **equanimity**. However, she spent the next day in bed, weakly sipping tea.

__ *Equanimity* means a. equality. b. calmness. c. grief.

3 lassitude
/ˈlæsɪtjuːd/
-noun

- **Lassitude**, a strange drowsiness or lack of vigor, is one symptom of spring fever.
- It used to be thought that people in southern climates were naturally lazy. In fact, their apparent **lassitude** was caused by a widespread disease, malaria.

__ *Lassitude* means a. illness. b. tiredness. c. resistance.

4 listless
/ˈlɪstlɪs/
-adjective

- Children who seem **listless** on school mornings, complaining of pains or nausea, may actually have "school phobia." They're not really sick; they're afraid.
- Depression often goes undiagnosed in the elderly because people assume — mistakenly — that being **listless** and weary is just part of being old.

__ *Listless* means a. without energy. b. lonely. c. refusing to obey.

5 mollify
/ˈmɒlɪfaɪ/
-verb

- My roommate is furious when anyone disagrees with him. We've learned to **mollify** him by saying, "You're right. We were just tossing ideas around."
- When Ruben forgot to show up for their date, Jillian was enraged. But she was **mollified** when he sent her candy and flowers and begged her to forgive him.

__ *Mollify* means a. to mislead. b. to calm down. c. to reject.

6 paradigm
/ˈpærədaɪm/
-noun

- The Constitution of the United States became a **paradigm** for several emerging democracies, which based their own governments on it.
- The "disease model" of mental disturbance — seeing it as comparable to physical illness — has been a **paradigm** for other conditions, such as addiction.

__ *Paradigm* means a. a form to follow. b. a puzzle to solve. c. a descendant.

7 profusion /prəʊˈfjuːʒən/ *-noun*

- If you're hungry, get off the highway at the next exit. You'll find a **profusion** of fast-food restaurants there.
- When Tim returned from his summer vacation, he found his yard overgrown with a **profusion** of weeds.

__ *Profusion* means a. a great quantity. b. a shortage. c. a probability.

8 recalcitrant /rɪˈkælsɪtrənt/ *-adjective*

- As other shoppers watched with amusement, a father tried to persuade his child to climb out of the dress rack she was hiding in, while the **recalcitrant** child cried, "No — you climb in."
- A truly **recalcitrant** person would not do well in the army — soldiers must be willing to follow orders.

__ *Recalcitrant* means a. disobedient. b. disappointed. c. dishonest.

9 resigned /rɪˈzaɪnd/ *-adjective*

- Scott had become **resigned** to being the shortest boy in his class, but over the summer he grew four inches!
- Although Rita has never learned to like spinach, she has become **resigned** to eating it once in a while.

__ *Resigned to* means a. refusing to believe in. b. consenting to without protest. c. eager about.

10 surmise /sɜːˈmaɪz/ *-verb*

- Archaeologists in the year 2998, digging up the ruins of a twentieth-century baseball stadium, find a hand-lettered banner: KILL THE UMPIRE! They write: "We **surmise** that this place was used for human sacrifices."
- Arriving for dinner on December 25, Uncle Jake looked at the tree with its ornaments, the holly, and the brightly wrapped gifts. "I **surmise**," he said thoughtfully, "that it is Christmas."

__ *Surmise* means a. to express surprise. b. to deny. c. to suppose.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ Lack of energy; weariness; fatigue
2. ______________ To soothe the temper of
3. ______________ An abundance; a rich supply
4. ______________ Stubbornly refusing to obey
5. ______________ To infer something; guess
6. ______________ Unresisting; passively accepting; accepting as inevitable
7. ______________ An example that serves as a model for others
8. ______________ The quality of staying calm and even-tempered
9. ______________ Fond of social pleasures; merry
10. ______________ Lacking enthusiasm; sluggish

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **convivial**	b. **equanimity**	c. **lassitude**	d. **listless**	e. **mollify**
f. **paradigm**	g. **profusion**	h. **recalcitrant**	i. **resigned**	j. **surmise**

________________ 1. The professor's ___ was tested when, during a single class, the slide projector broke, his chair collapsed, and a pregnant student went into labor. But he proceeded calmly and even finished his lecture.

________________ 2. For months after his father's death, Kareem felt ___: he was uninterested in his usual activities and seemed incapable of exerting any effort.

________________ 3. Each spring the meadow is filled with a(n) ___ of wildflowers.

________________ 4. Johanna's ___ neighbor gives a party every weekend.

________________ 5. Ray has trouble keeping a job because he tends to be ___. He doesn't understand that a worker has to do what the boss orders.

________________ 6. The rebel leader never grew ___ to being in jail. Every day, all day, he thought about how to escape.

________________ 7. "I'm handing out a sample research paper," said the instructor. "You can use its footnotes and references as a(n) ___ for your own."

________________ 8. There is actually a good reason why we feel so sleepy after Thanksgiving dinner. Turkey contains a chemical that produces ___ in many people.

________________ 9. The Hoof 'n' Claw Restaurant advertised a special lobster dinner and then ran out of lobster. The manager tried to ___ the angry customers by offering them free steaks.

________________ 10. As no one answers the phone at my neighbor's house and the newspapers are piling up on his porch, I ___ that he is on vacation.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________________ 1–2. Most people experience ___ during a heat wave — they have little energy. But for me, cold weather, rather than hot weather, has that effect: I feel ___ and enervated° when it's freezing out.

____
________________ 3–4. To avoid a(n) ___ of different methods for teaching gifted children, the board of education developed one model program that would serve as a(n) ___ for all schools statewide.

____
________________ 5–6. When his girlfriend broke off their engagement, Jonas reacted with stoic° ___. "I've seen this coming for months," he said calmly, "and I'm ___ to it."

______________ 7–8. The ___ people in the upstairs apartment do a lot of entertaining, but to
______________ ___ their neighbors, they try to keep the noise to a minimum.

______________ 9–10. Bill keeps getting into trouble in the navy by refusing to obey orders. I
______________ ___ that he must also have been ___ as a child.

➤ *Final Check:* A Case of Depression

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Gina is known to her friends as an outgoing, (1)______________ person who responds with exuberance° to any invitation: "Sounds like fun! Let's go!" So when Gina stopped accompanying the gang to parties, movies, and nights out last year, it seemed strange. "You go," she would tell her friends. "I'm tired. I just don't feel like it."

"She's just a little blue," her friends told one another. "She'll snap out of it." But she didn't. Weeks turned into months, and Gina's (2)______________ attitude persisted. She had no appetite, and she told her friends that she couldn't sleep. They were concerned, but Gina didn't appear to have enough energy to worry. She seemed (3)______________ to the idea that she would go through life as a morose°, tired loner. Luckily, her friends kept insisting that she see a doctor. To (4)______________ them, she agreed. Despite her (5)______________, she made an appointment and dragged herself to it. Her doctor quickly confirmed what her friends had (6)______________(e)d: Gina was suffering from serious depression. He suggested that she try an antidepressant medication. At first Gina was (7)______________ — she stubbornly insisted that she should be able to "tough it out" on her own. Her doctor listened, then said something that made sense to her. "Nobody goes through life in a state of total (8)______________," he said. "Ups and downs are perfectly normal. But the kind of depression that you're experiencing is not normal. It's an aberration°, and it's not something you can control. It's a sign that something's gone wrong with the chemistry of your brain. The (9)______________ I like to use is diabetes: If you were diabetic, it would be erroneous° to think you should 'tough it out' without insulin."

There is a(n) (10)______________ of antidepressant medications available these days, and it took a few tries to find the one that worked well for Gina. But a few weeks into her treatment, she realized that the dark cloud of depression had lifted. She was once again eagerly looking forward to all life had to offer. Today she continues to take her medication, knowing that it is something her body needs. "I had a disease called depression," she tells anyone who asks. "But it didn't have me."

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





CHAPTER 29

ambivalence	incipient
anomaly	nefarious
biased	prodigious
credulous	servile
despot	temper

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 ambivalence
/ˌæmbɪˈveɪləns/
-noun

- Rita and Phil have broken their engagement three times now. If they feel such **ambivalence** about getting married, why do you think they stay together?
- Many people approach a job change with **ambivalence**. They want a new job to provide them with new challenges and rewards, but they dislike giving up the security of the old job.

__ *Ambivalence* means a. conflicting attitudes. b. ambition. c. ignorance.

2 anomaly
/əˈnɒməlɪ/
-noun

- Elaine's poor score on the math test was an **anomaly**; she usually does very well in math.
- A colored diamond is an **anomaly**; most diamonds are colorless or bluish-white.

__ *Anomaly* means a. an annoyance. b. a source of anxiety. c. an abnormality.

3 biased
/ˈbaɪəst/
-adjective

- Studies show that names influence how we react to other people. For instance, a group of teenaged boys expected that any girl named "Michelle" would be attractive, while they were **biased** against anyone named "Hulga."
- Every human group seems to be **biased** against some other group. For example, the French tell jokes about the Belgians, and people in Quebec make fun of people from Newfoundland.

__ *Biased* means a. thinking well of. b. having a preconceived opinion. c. having no opinion.

4 credulous
/ˈkredjuləs/
-adjective

- Marya reads her horoscope every day but insists that she's not **credulous**. "It's just for fun," she says. "I never take it seriously."
- **Credulous** Dave believed his girlfriend when she told him she was an actress. In fact, the only part she ever had was in a health play in third grade, as a radish.

__ *Credulous* means a. too trustful. b. too skeptical. c. not paying attention.

5 despot
/ˈdespɒt/
-noun

- During the American Revolution, the English king, George III, was seen as an unjust **despot**, but history has dealt more kindly with him in recent years.
- Some parents are harsh **despots** who make their children obey their every command, while others are lenient and easygoing.

__ *Despot* means a. an elected official. b. an oppressive ruler. c. a revolutionary.

6 incipient
/ɪnˈsɪpɪənt/
-adjective

- Are Bill and Lisa just friends, or is there an **incipient** romance developing?
- "Precancerous" cells are an **incipient** tumor — a cancer that may be starting to develop.

__ *Incipient* means a. coming to an end. b. coming into existence. c. fully grown.

7 **nefarious**
/nɪˈfeərɪəs/
-adjective

- The name of Jack the Ripper, whose **nefarious** murders shocked nineteenth-century England, has become almost a synonym for a brutal killer.
- The movie, about a **nefarious** plot by terrorists to kidnap a bus full of schoolchildren, had us on the edge of our seats.

__ *Nefarious* means a. praiseworthy. b. amusing. c. evil.

8 **prodigious**
/prəʊˈdɪdʒəs/
-adjective

- This week the lottery prize is a **prodigious** amount of money — almost a hundred million dollars.
- It takes a **prodigious** supply of patience to put together a 5,000-piece jigsaw puzzle.

__ *Prodigious* means a. huge. b. unknown. c. small.

9 **servile**
/ˈsɜːvaɪl/
-adjective

- In the play, George portrayed a fawning, **servile** hotel clerk who would do anything to please the hotel's clients.
- The spoiled celebrity likes to surround herself with **servile** people who do whatever she wants and constantly tell her how fabulous she is.

__ *Servile* means a. bossy. b. acting like a slave. c. powerful.

10 **temper**
/ˈtempə(r)/
-verb

- "**Temper** justice with mercy" — a phrase from Milton's *Paradise Lost* — suggests that we need to combine being just with being merciful.
- There is a saying, "God **tempers** the wind to the shorn lamb," which suggests that God does not send the weak more than they can bear.

__ *Temper* means a. to reinforce. b. to tone down. c. to continue.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ Prejudiced
2. ______________ Mixed feelings; uncertainty; indecisiveness
3. ______________ Beginning; early
4. ______________ Humbly obedient
5. ______________ To reduce in intensity, especially by mixing in some other quality; moderate; soften
6. ______________ A tyrant
7. ______________ Enormous
8. ______________ Very wicked; villainous
9. ______________ Tending to believe too readily; easily convinced
10. ______________ Something different, odd, or peculiar

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **ambivalence**	b. **anomaly**	c. **biased**	d. **credulous**	e. **despot**
f. **incipient**	g. **nefarious**	h. **prodigious**	i. **servile**	j. **temper**

__________ 1. Sandra is very funny, but she needs to ___ her humor with kindness — sometimes her jokes can hurt others.

__________ 2. Amy feels some ___ about spending the holidays alone in her new apartment. On the one hand, she thinks celebrating there will make her new place feel more like home. On the other hand, she will miss her family.

__________ 3. There are two kinds of waiters I dislike: the one who jokes with me and the one who is overly humble and ___.

__________ 4. On our campus, almost everyone drives a battered second-hand car. Cecil's shiny new sports car is a real ___.

__________ 5. Jen takes an aspirin at the first sign of a(n) ___ headache. Marsha, by contrast, resists taking medicine even when she's really sick.

__________ 6. It's silly to be ___ against all red-haired people just because you had one bad date with a redhead.

__________ 7. The thriller was the kind of book you can't put down — it traced a(n) ___ plan by a mad scientist to turn his neighbors into zombies.

__________ 8. "Sorry," said Professor Chiu. "I am not ___ enough to believe that aliens from a flying saucer flew away with your term paper."

__________ 9. Shelley's famous poem "Ozymandias" is about a cruel ___ whose kingdom has vanished in the desert sands.

__________ 10. Thomas Jefferson was a man of ___ talent. Not only was he president of the United States, but he was also an inventor, a writer, and an architect.

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
__________ 1–2. The people's attitude toward the ___ who ruled them was one of ___. They hated him for his cruelty but admired him for making the nation rich and powerful.

____
__________ 3–4. Uriah Heep is a famous character created by the novelist Charles Dickens. The evil Heep conceals his ___ plans by acting very ___: he constantly describes himself as "humble."

____________________ 5–6. The report was ___: the authors included only the evidence supporting
____________________ their theory and left out the contrary evidence. But although it was spurious°, ___ people simply accepted it without examining the facts.

____________________ 7–8. The term "child prodigy" describes a(n) ___: a rare instance of ___
____________________ knowledge, talent, or skill in someone who is still very young.

____________________ 9–10. People are always looking for ways to ___ the effects of a(n) ___ cold.
____________________ Some swear by certain vitamins and herbs to keep the cold from getting worse.

➤ *Final Check:* Scientific Discoveries

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Students in a biology class were arguing about some recent developments in science and what they might mean to the world.

"I love science, so I am (1)____________________ in favor of scientific discoveries. I tend to think they are laudable° and wonderful," said Ms. Kirschfeld, the teacher. "But even I feel some (2)____________________ about certain discoveries and how they might be used. For instance, cloning. Scientists have been able to clone animals that are exact copies of other animals. There is a(n) (3)____________________ amount of research going on in related fields. What are some results that such developments could engender°?"

"Cloning scares me," said Eileen. "Imagine some evil (4)____________________ who wants a country full of people who will do exactly what he wants. He could clone a population of (5)____________________ citizens who obeyed every command of his."

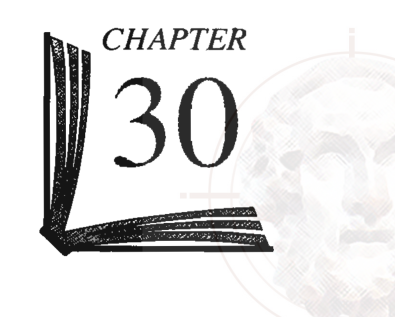
"But cloning is just one part of a field that is full of wonderful discoveries," said Todd. "Every day, scientists are learning more about how they can eliminate certain diseases and disorders, like Down syndrome or sickle-cell anemia, which are caused by a(n) (6)____________________ in the genes. And other (7)____________________ breakthroughs are on the way. Imagine a person who is badly burned and needs a skin graft, or someone who needs a heart transplant. Someday, scientists might be able to grow skin or a heart from the person's own genetic material."

"Don't be so (8)____________________," Brad said. "You have too much faith that any discovery will be put only to good use. Evil people often have (9)____________________ plans for new discoveries. As Eileen said, some nut could decide to produce an army of submissive° people who would do anything he wanted."

"Clearly, these discoveries have good and bad possibilities," said Ms. Kirschfeld. "Let's hope that scientists will (10)____________________ their fervor° about what they are learning with caution about what use will be made of it."

Scores	Sentence Check 1 ________%	Sentence Check 2 ________%
	Final Check ________%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





arduous	**eulogy**
ascetic	**gratuitous**
blithe	**raze**
deprecate	**tawdry**
didactic	**unimpeachable**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 arduous
/ˈɑːdjʊəs/
-adjective

- According to an ancient story, the hero Hercules had to perform twelve **arduous** tasks, including killing a serpent with nine heads.
- By the time she finished the fifth bridesmaid's gown, Martha wished she had not taken on the **arduous** task of making all the dresses for her daughter's wedding.

__ *Arduous* means a. effortless. b. demanding great effort. c. useless.

2 ascetic
/əˈsetɪk/
-adjective

- Monks live a very **ascetic** life. Their rooms, for example, have nothing more than plain white walls, a single bed, and one hard-backed chair.
- Many religious people believe in being **ascetic**. They feel that too many luxuries and possessions get in the way of their relationship with God.

__ *Ascetic* means a. self-denying. b. selfish. c. lazy.

3 blithe
/blaɪð/
-adjective

- In the play ***Blithe Spirit,*** a lighthearted ghost haunts her former husband.
- The students were in a **blithe** mood after their teacher canceled the midterm exam.

__ *Blithe* means a. bitter. b. tragic. c. joyful.

4 deprecate
/ˈdeprɪkeɪt/
-verb

- Many writers **deprecate** television as a harmful influence, describing it as a "vast wasteland" and a "plug-in drug." But people keep watching!
- The Italian chef on television **deprecated** store-bought pasta. "Make your own fresh pasta!" she urged. I started to feel guilty about buying packaged spaghetti but then reminded myself that it always tastes great.

__ *Deprecate* means a. to look down on. b. to appreciate. c. to describe.

5 didactic
/daɪˈdæktɪk/
-adjective

- Students are sometimes in college for reasons that have little to do with its **didactic** function: they care less about learning than about pleasing their parents, finding a husband or wife, "making contacts," and so on.
- Tests and examinations are not given just to annoy students. They have a **didactic** purpose as part of the learning process.

__ *Didactic* means a. twofold. b. educational. c. secret.

6 eulogy
/ˈjuːlədʒɪ/
-noun

- In Shakespeare's play *Julius Caesar,* the famous **eulogy** for Caesar begins like this: "Friends, Romans, countrymen: lend me your ears . . ."
- In a touching children's book called *The Tenth Good Thing About Barney,* a little boy creates a **eulogy** for his dead cat, listing ten things he loved about the cat.

__ *Eulogy* means a. a statement of praise. b. an attack. c. a plan.

7 gratuitous
/grəˈtjuːɪtəs/
-adjective

- In some very good movies, violence is an important part of the story, but many other movies include **gratuitous** violence just to sell tickets.
- Mark makes a lot of **gratuitous** comments about how much money he has. He wants to be sure that the other students realize he is richer than they are.

__ *Gratuitous* means a. showing gratitude. b. unnecessary. c. unclear.

8 raze
/reɪz/
-verb

- More than a dozen homes were **razed** to make way for the new shopping mall.
- The children spent hours building houses out of popsicle sticks, **razing** them with a toy bulldozer, then building them again.

__ *Raze* means a. to build. b. to repair. c. to wreck.

9 tawdry
/ˈtɔːdrɪ/
-adjective

- Katia has no taste in clothes and always chooses something **tawdry**. Her gold prom dress was trimmed with red and purple feathers and covered with silver spangles.
- The restaurant looked **tawdry**: the pink velvet curtains were grimy; the deep-shag white rug was stained; the crystal chandelier — actually plastic — was covered with dust.

__ *Tawdry* means a. old-fashioned. b. sleazy. c. elegant.

10 unimpeachable
/ˌʌnɪmˈpiːtʃəbl/
-adjective

- Janos said, "My mother's parenting has been **unimpeachable**. You can tell she was an excellent parent simply by the fact that I have turned out perfect."
- "I expect your conduct on the playing field to be **unimpeachable**," the coach told the team. "Your every action should bring credit and honor to the school."

__ *Unimpeachable* means a. without fault. b. difficult to judge. c. inadequate.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________________ Cheerful and lighthearted
2. ______________________ Difficult to do; strenuous
3. ______________________ Designed to teach
4. ______________________ Uncalled for; without any good reason
5. ______________________ Practising self-denial; austere
6. ______________________ To tear down completely; demolish
7. ______________________ Tastelessly showy; cheap and gaudy; vulgar
8. ______________________ A spoken or written tribute, especially to someone who has died
9. ______________________ Blameless; beyond reproach; beyond criticism
10. ______________________ To express disapproval of

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **arduous**	b. **ascetic**	c. **blithe**	d. **deprecate**	e. **didactic**
f. **eulogy**	g. **gratuitous**	h. **raze**	i. **tawdry**	j. **unimpeachable**

________ 1. Although the older children were upset about moving, their four-year-old sister was her usual ___ self. She said, "This will be fun!"

________ 2. Student teachers take some classes in specific subjects, such as math, and some in ___ methods, such as "Teaching the Elementary-School Child."

________ 3. Readers are beginning to object to the newspaper's ___ use of photographs of bloody crime scenes. Several times a week, the paper unnecessarily splashes some gruesome photo across the front page.

________ 4. Before the invention of the modern printing press, publishing books was a(n) ___ task — it required copying every word by hand.

________ 5. The work of the Widget Department has been ___. In the latest shipment of 633,521 widgets, there was not a single defect.

________ 6. At the music teacher's funeral, one student spoke the ___, and then several others offered a musical tribute, singing some of her favorite choruses.

________ 7. For his wedding, Bert wore a powder-blue tuxedo with fake leopard lapels. "It may be ___," he said, "but it's more fun than quiet good taste."

________ 8. A big crowd gathered to watch the demolition crew ___ the old department store. It was strange to see the huge building crumble like a house of cards.

________ 9. The Martins have adopted a(n) ___ lifestyle in order to remember the many people in the world who are hungry. They often have only a little rice and some beans for dinner.

________ 10. Dr. Krankheit ___s prescribing antibiotics for every case of the sniffles. "Let nature take its course," he says.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. I don't ___ the town council's decision to ___ the old theater — sometimes old buildings must come down. But I wish we could preserve more landmarks from our past.

____
________ 3–4. A lecturer may make "asides" — comments that seem to be off the main point. Don't assume that these are ___ and can be ignored: they may have a(n) ___ purpose.

_______________ 5–6. Eleanor's brother delivered an eloquent° ___ at her funeral. He said she had been a(n) ___ spirit, and her joyfulness would always remain with her family and friends.
____

_______________ 7–8. "Your performance on this ___ assignment has been ___," the instructor told the research group. "You achieved perfection on a formidable° task."
____

_______________ 9–10. Cognizant° of her own affinity° for ___, cheap-looking furnishings, Lorna hired a decorator for her new apartment. But his taste was so ___ that she now thinks the place looks stark and bare.
____

➤ *Final Check:* Saint Francis of Assisi

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Saints are generally thought of as, well, saintly. It's easy to surmise° that anyone who became a saint must have been born that way. But this is not true of the man who became known as Saint Francis of Assisi.

Francis was born into a wealthy family in Assisi, Italy, in the year 1182. A convivial°, fun-loving young man, he was known as the life of the party. He neglected his studies, enjoyed practical jokes, and ran around with a fast crowd. Serving as a soldier at the age of twenty, he was captured and held as a prisoner of war. After he was released, he was seriously ill for many months. When he recovered, Francis had changed. He (1)_______________(e)d his former frivolous° life and renounced° its meaningless, (2)_______________ pleasures. He began to be more concerned about doing good, and so he decided to rebuild an old church that had been (3)_______________(e)d. When Francis's father learned of this, he objected. In turn, Francis gave up any claim to his father's wealth. He sold his property, even gave away his shoes, and began the (4)_______________ life of a barefoot monk. He wandered through Italy, caring for the poor. He spoke with all he met, telling them that money and possessions were (5)_______________, and extolling° the blessings of the spirit. Throughout his travels, he impressed people with his joyous spirit. His (6)_______________ personality attracted many followers, and eventually he founded the Franciscan order of monks and the Poor Clares, an order of nuns. Francis preached to thousands in his lifetime, teaching them to love and care for the poor, but while his talks were (7)_______________, they were never dull. He was a natural teacher, preaching even to the birds, whom he called "my little sisters," and reminding them always to praise God. According to legend, Francis was so kind to animals that wild rabbits ran to him for protection.

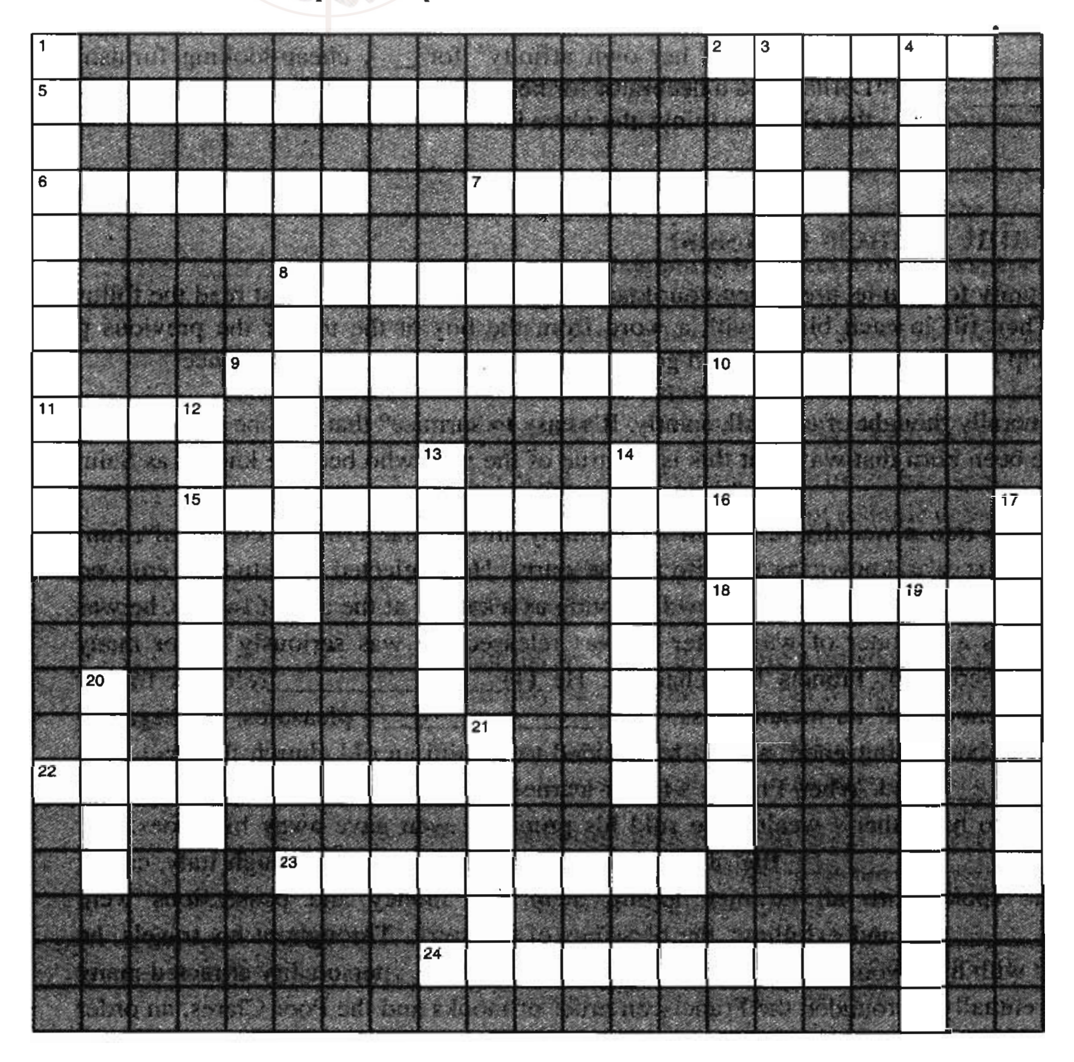
Francis's faith in God was so strong that he once undertook a(n) (8)_______________ forty-day fast on a mountain, where he prayed and meditated. Such acts made him widely known as a man of (9)_______________ goodness, simplicity, and love. He died at the age of 45 and was declared a saint by the Catholic Church two years later. After Francis's death the artist Giotto painted a famous picture of the joyful saint preaching to the birds — a tribute more fitting than any spoken (10)_______________ for the modest man who called himself "little brother Francis."

Scores Sentence Check 1 ________% Sentence Check 2 ________%
Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT SIX: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Six. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



ambivalence
anomaly
archaic
astute
aversion
credulous
deprecate
despot
eclectic
equanimity
extraneous
fervor
gratuitous
hardy
iconoclast
laudable
listless
nefarious
profusion
raze
recalcitrant
renown
surmise
tawdry
unimpeachable

ACROSS

2. Cheap and gaudy
5. Not essential; irrelevant
6. No longer current; out-of-date
7. Coming from many sources
8. Something different or odd
9. Very wicked
10. A tyrant
11. To tear down completely
15. Blameless
18. To infer; guess
22. Uncalled for; without good reason
23. An abundance; rich supply
24. To express disapproval of

DOWN

1. Stubbornly refusing to obey
3. Mixed feelings
4. Fame
8. An intense dislike
12. The quality of staying calm
13. Great warmth or intensity of emotion
14. Worthy of praise
16. Lacking enthusiasm; sluggish
17. Easily convinced
19. Someone who attacks traditional ideas
20. Tough; strong
21. Clever; perceptive

UNIT SIX: Test 1

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

______________ 1. Although our new boss is ___ and young-looking, he is every bit as in control as our previous employer, who was six foot four and middle-aged.

a. tawdry b. diminutive c. extraneous d. eclectic

______________ 2. "This book," wrote the critic, "could be sold as a sleeping aid — it is that ___."

a. soporific b. unimpeachable c. recalcitrant d. credulous

______________ 3. Instead of having the preacher deliver the usual ___, friends of the woman who had died took turns speaking about her and her wonderful qualities.

a. eulogy b. paradigm c. profusion d. despot

______________ 4. Spring came suddenly this year. One week, it seemed, the earth was dead and dull, but the next there was a(n) ___ of wildflowers .

a. paradigm b. iconoclast c. eulogy d. profusion

______________ 5. When you write a paper, stick to your point. Don't introduce any ___ topics.

a. extraneous b. nefarious c. didactic d. diminutive

______________ 6. Hoping to sound ___ to his date, Stan spent the afternoon reading the *Wall Street Journal*, the *New York Times*, and some articles in the encyclopedia.

a. hardy b. credulous c. erudite d. incipient

______________ 7. "Dost thou take this woman to be thy lawfully wedded wife?" the preacher asked. Amused by the ___ language, the couple couldn't help giggling.

a. recalcitrant b. soporific c. archaic d. resigned

______________ 8. "Are you comfortable? Can I get you something to eat? You're looking awfully pretty today. Would you like a pillow for your head?" my brother asked me, making me very suspicious. Why was he being so ___?

a. resigned b. incipient c. listless d. servile

______________ 9. To me, geese always look ___, strutting around with their chests puffed out and their heads held high in the air.

a. servile b. credulous c. gratuitous d. pompous

______________ 10. The discovery of life on another planet would ___ tremendous excitement among scientists and the general population alike.

a. deprecate b. surmise c. raze d. engender

______________ 11. Tanya likes her bleached-blond hair, but her grandmother thinks it makes her look ___. "Nice girls don't dye their hair," she says.

a. erudite b. prodigious c. listless d. tawdry

(Continues on next page)

______________ 12. People are arguing about what to do with the beautiful but run-down old town hall: ___ it and build a new one, or spend a lot of money restoring it?

a. surmise b. temper c. engender d. raze

______________ 13. To many of his students, Professor Oppenheimer was the ___ of a teacher: kind, wise, generous, and insightful.

a. iconoclast b. profusion c. paradigm d. despot

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

____ 14. Try to get to the refreshment table before my *abstemious* uncle. He'll eat anything that's not nailed down.

____ 15. Holidays at Mrs. Miller's house are always exactly the same. She's such an *iconoclast* — everything has to be done according to old family traditions.

____ 16. Jaime has very *eclectic* tastes in music. His CD collection contains everything from Mozart to rap to old-time country music to hip-hop to ska.

____ 17. I like to order a very spicy curry in my favorite Indian restaurant, but I also like to *temper* its fiery heat with a side order of cool plain yogurt.

____ 18. The Wilsons were delighted by their son's engagement to a girl they all loved. "We're not losing a son," said Mr. Wilson. "We're gaining the most *nefarious* daughter we could have ever hoped for."

____ 19. The doctor tried to calm the frightened child, but everything he said only *mollified* her, making her shriek and cry all the more.

____ 20. The second-grade teacher noticed an *incipient* dislike developing between two boys who sat beside each other, so she changed the seating arrangement to keep the problem from going any further.

____ 21. Unlike some flowers, such as marigolds, which are tough and easy to grow, orchids are *hardy* and need very delicate care in order to do well.

____ 22. Fans cheered when the boxer knocked his opponent down, but then booed when he delivered a *gratuitous* punch to the fallen man.

____ 23. An amusing children's song tells the story of Pierre, a boy whose answer to any question is "I don't care." He responds with the same *fervor* — saying "I don't care" — even when a lion asks "Shall I eat you up?" And so the lion does.

____ 24. This morning Roseanne worked silently at her desk, frowning and snapping "Yes" or "No" when anyone asked her a question. I have no idea what's making her so *blithe*.

____ 25. It's difficult to be fair and open-minded when a friend's marriage breaks up. It's easy to be *biased* in favor of one's friend and to believe his or her spouse is to blame for everything.

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT SIX: Test 2

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **anomaly**	b. **arduous**	c. **ascetic**	d. **astute**	e. **despot**
f. **didactic**	g. **equanimity**	h. **listless**	i. **painstaking**	j. **prodigious**
k. **recalcitrant**	l. **surmise**	m. **unimpeachable**		

________________ 1. Reading through the want ads for live-in baby sitters, Cara was attracted to one that said, "Are you friendly and cheerful? Is your honesty ___? Do you want to become a member of a loving family?"

________________ 2. Tamika did a(n) ___ job of braiding her sister's hair. Her hours of long, careful work showed — every braid was perfect and beautiful.

________________ 3. When a usually energetic child becomes ___, parents often suspect that he or she is getting sick.

________________ 4. Paul Bunyan, a hero of American folktales, was known for his ___ appetite. Breakfast for Paul might be three dozen eggs, six pounds of bacon, and all the bread a bakery could produce in a day.

________________ 5. I know it's silly to think of a machine as having human motives, but I still believe our office copier is just ___ — sometimes it seems to say, "I won't work, and there's nothing you can do to make me."

________________ 6. Children's TV shows like *Sesame Street* are designed to be both entertaining and ___, keeping kids amused as they learn colors, numbers, and ABCs.

________________ 7. Good parenting is ___ work. No one should have a baby without realizing that the job of being a parent is a difficult one.

________________ 8. As he waited to hear whether he'd gotten a part in a Broadway play, the young actor had trouble maintaining his ___ — one minute he'd feel cheerful and confident, and the next he was in despair.

________________ 9. Ivan the Terrible was a(n) ___ of sixteenth-century Russia. This ruler was so violent and power-mad that he would slaughter an entire village if he thought one resident was disloyal.

________________ 10. My father's eyes are a(n) ___ — one is brown and the other is blue.

________________ 11. A(n) ___ person and a person who loves luxury are not suited as housemates. One is trying to scale down his or her standard of living, while the other is trying to raise it.

________________ 12. The instructor was so amused by my excuse for not handing in my paper that he gave me a compliment. "Anyone ___ enough to see that I'd enjoy an excuse like that is also smart enough to write a good paper," he said.

________________ 13. We make all kinds of assumptions every day. For instance, when we see the lights on in a friend's house, we ___ that the friend is at home.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

____ 14. Just before leaving for her job interview, Rita felt *ambivalence* about what she was wearing. She liked her suit but wondered if the skirt was too short. She asked herself if her floral print dress would have been a better choice.

____ 15. Although she is behind in the race, the candidate is *resigned* to losing. She will work desperately to earn votes until election day arrives.

____ 16. Charles is a writer of such *renown* that hardly anyone has ever heard of him or his books.

____ 17. My son's *aversion* to spinach is so great that he can't even bear to see it on the table, much less taste it.

____ 18. The dance was a disaster. The guests were so *convivial* that they stood silently against the wall, ignoring one another all evening.

____ 19. At present I have just an *abstract* idea of the house I'd like to build some day. To get a more realistic idea of what it would be like, I'd have to work with an architect and draw up some plans.

____ 20. The judge spoke sternly to the convicted man. "Your offenses against the community are so *laudable* that I am going to give you the most severe punishment available to me."

____ 21. The instructions for the children's new board game were so *abstruse* that the kids gave up in frustration and went outside to ride their bikes.

____ 22. You have to be pretty *credulous* to believe some of the stories in the tabloids: "Blind Man Can Smell Colors" or "Aliens Built Mount Rushmore."

____ 23. Silver is a beautiful horse, but he is too *intractable* for anyone but the most experienced riders to control.

____ 24. Theresa worked hard on her dinner party, and her appreciative guests *deprecated* her efforts, praising the food and decorations to the skies.

____ 25. Even on the phone, Wes's depression is obvious. His voice is full of *lassitude*, making him sound sad, tired, and sick.

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT SIX: Test 3

PART A: Synonyms
In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **same** in meaning as the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **abstract** a) theoretical b) clear c) made up of many parts d) common

____ 2. **abstruse** a) brightly colored b) confined c) complicated d) broken

____ 3. **anomaly** a) a vegetarian b) an oddity c) a weakness d) a preventive measure

____ 4. **astute** a) shy b) recent c) violent d) clever

____ 5. **aversion** a) hatred b) explanation c) nuisance d) absence

____ 6. **despot** a) a tyrant b) a piece of furniture c) a period of rest d) a comrade

____ 7. **didactic** a) intended to deceive b) educational c) cheerful d) sympathetic

____ 8. **eclectic** a) handed down over generations b) not provable c) from multiple sources d) from one source

____ 9. **engender** a) to prove b) to force c) to cause d) to defeat

____ 10. **equanimity** a) calmness b) aggressiveness c) weight d) vision

____ 11. **eulogy** a) a tribute b) a visit c) an excuse d) a loss

____ 12. **fervor** a) disturbance b) passion c) illness d) insight

____ 13. **lassitude** a) talent b) eagerness c) resistance d) weariness

____ 14. **mollify** a) to resent b) to lie to c) to soothe d) to destroy

____ 15. **paradigm** a) something abnormal b) a pleasant surprise c) an ideal d) a trick

____ 16. **prodigious** a) huge b) perfect c) expert d) annoyed

____ 17. **raze** a) to allow b) to rebuild c) to withdraw d) to destroy

____ 18. **recalcitrant** a) worthless b) stubborn c) excited d) reckless

____ 19. **renown** a) fame b) absence c) location d) waste

____ 20. **resigned** a) furious b) unresisting c) valuable d) curious

____ 21. **soporific** a) suspicious b) teasing c) amusing d) causing sleep

____ 22. **surmise** a) to hide b) to guess c) to refuse d) to attack

____ 23. **tawdry** a) useless b) without cause c) vulgar d) lasting a long time

____ 24. **temper** a) to excite b) to explain c) to tone down d) to pull back

____ 25. **unimpeachable** a) blameless b) bearing fruit c) hairless d) common

(Continues on next page)

PART B: Antonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **opposite** in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 26. **abstemious** a) gluttonous b) self-important c) peaceful d) observant

____ 27. **ambivalence** a) the ability to use either the left or the right hand b) generosity c) acceptance d) decisiveness

____ 28. **archaic** a) very large b) hidden c) up-to-date d) violent

____ 29. **arduous** a) brief b) graceful c) romantic d) easy

____ 30. **ascetic** a) unknown b) self-indulgent c) pleasant d) loose

____ 31. **biased** a) open-minded b) normal c) stubborn d) not decorated

____ 32. **blithe** a) empty b) easily broken c) depressed d) not complete

____ 33. **convivial** a) lazy b) honest c) unsociable d) talented

____ 34. **credulous** a) unstable b) respected c) highly educated d) disbelieving

____ 35. **deprecate** a) to complain b) to approve of c) to look for d) to reduce

____ 36. **diminutive** a) amusing b) huge c) wealthy d) narrow

____ 37. **erudite** a) protected b) ignorant c) legal d) jealous

____ 38. **extraneous** a) complicated b) essential c) thorough d) frantic

____ 39. **gratuitous** a) level b) justified c) proud d) forced

____ 40. **hardy** a) varied b) fragile c) bossy d) numerous

____ 41. **iconoclast** a) a talkative person b) an athlete c) a traditionalist d) a supervisor

____ 42. **incipient** a) fully developed b) badly planned c) without reason d) stubborn

____ 43. **intractable** a) obedient b) scarce c) excited d) restless

____ 44. **laudable** a) dull b) worried c) careless d) deserving blame

____ 45. **listless** a) easily angered b) energetic c) fair d) moist

____ 46. **nefarious** a) bored b) well-dressed c) grateful d) saintly

____ 47. **painstaking** a) careless b) bad-tempered c) distrustful d) angry

____ 48. **pompous** a) humble b) aggressive c) hard-working d) sarcastic

____ 49. **profusion** a) lack of interest b) scarcity c) obedience d) arrogance

____ 50. **servile** a) sickly b) worried c) faithful d) proud

Score (Number correct) ________ × 2 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Posttest of the Whole Book

This test contains 100 items. In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **virulent** a) deadly b) vivid c) constant d) fake

____ 2. **capitulate** a) to resist b) to be capable c) to upset d) to give in

____ 3. **debilitate** a) to make weak b) to encourage c) to build d) to make fun of

____ 4. **formidable** a) permanent b) without shape c) hard to find d) challenging

____ 5. **inscrutable** a) looked at closely b) puzzling c) able to be moved d) easily understood

____ 6. **taciturn** a) strict b) not enthusiastic c) not talkative d) opinionated

____ 7. **trepidation** a) good health b) enthusiasm c) boredom d) anxiety

____ 8. **assiduous** a) hard-working b) sly c) silly d) uncaring

____ 9. **discrepancy** a) a reduction b) an observation c) an inconsistency d) an explanation

____ 10. **incontrovertible** a) closed b) undeniable c) unknown d) never tiring

____ 11. **intangible** a) not lasting b) not expensive c) not able to be touched d) not common

____ 12. **prerogative** a) an opinion b) a question c) a special right d) a way of life

____ 13. **rectify** a) to make right b) to prove c) to repeat d) to carry

____ 14. **tacit** a) insensitive b) rapid c) polite d) understood though unspoken

____ 15. **tirade** a) a critical speech b) a refusal to speak c) a plea d) a theory

____ 16. **gratuitous** a) thankful b) apologetic c) uncalled for d) forced

____ 17. **incipient** a) badly planned b) beginning c) without reason d) threatening

____ 18. **intractable** a) restless b) scarce c) unrecognizable d) hard to control

____ 19. **nefarious** a) well-dressed b) amusing c) distant d) wicked

____ 20. **profusion** a) a solution b) a mixup c) a rich supply d) a shortage

____ 21. **dispassionate** a) unemotional b) prejudiced c) excited d) predictable

____ 22. **exuberance** a) apathy b) wealth c) excitement d) poverty

____ 23. **parsimonious** a) impatient b) solemn c) generous d) stingy

____ 24. **peripheral** a) less risky b) less important c) less frequent d) less sure

____ 25. **surreptitious** a) repeated b) extra c) secretive d) obvious

(Continues on next page)

_____ 26. **ameliorate** a) to worsen b) to improve c) to steal d) to remove

_____ 27. **capricious** a) unpredictable b) worried c) careful with money d) steady

_____ 28. **elucidate** a) to explain b to add to c) to lose d) to understand

_____ 29. **ephemeral** a) honest b) vicious c) temporary d) worthless

_____ 30. **fallacious** a) mistaken b) harmless c) unusual d) graceful

_____ 31. **somber** a) careful b) restful c) sudden d) sad

_____ 32. **expedient** a) unselfish b) convenient c) admirable d) accidental

_____ 33. **lavish** a) permanent b) subtle c) luxurious d) amusing

_____ 34. **acquiesce** a) to agree b) to conquer c) to become quiet d) to reach for

_____ 35. **delineate** a) to stand in line b) to change c) to compare d) to describe

_____ 36. **predilection** a) a dislike b) a mistake c) a preference d) a loss

_____ 37. **subjugate** a) to surrender b) to subsidize c) to study d) to conquer

_____ 38. **supercilious** a) sensitive b) above criticism c) above average d) scornful

_____ 39. **temerity** a) fear b) control c) rashness d) caution

_____ 40. **vitriolic** a) sharply critical b) weak c) insane d) debatable

_____ 41. **recalcitrant** a) conservative b) reckless c) worthless d) disobedient

_____ 42. **soporific** a) causing drunkenness b) causing drowsiness c) suspicious d) teasing

_____ 43. **abstemious** a) self-important b) self-confident c) self-conscious d) self-denying

_____ 44. **credulous** a) doubting b) easily convinced c) highly educated d) respected

_____ 45. **extraneous** a) not essential b) complicated c) excellent d) remaining

_____ 46. **voluminous** a) valuable b) variable c) huge d) tiny

_____ 47. **sagacious** a) sensory b) sensible c) foolish d) fearless

_____ 48. **apocryphal** a) difficult to understand b) uninteresting c) actual d) fictitious

_____ 49. **commiserate** a) to compare b) to sympathize c) to cause pain d) to confer

_____ 50. **infraction** a) an exception b) a violation c) a small part of something d) an illness

(Continues on next page)

____ 51. **brusque** **a)** polite **b)** bright **c)** silly **d)** gruff

____ 52. **eloquent** **a)** simple **b)** boring **c)** persuasive **d)** melting

____ 53. **incessant** **a)** careless **b)** soundless **c)** not clever **d)** not stopping

____ 54. **indefatigable** **a)** untiring **b)** depressed **c)** uncaring **d)** satisfied

____ 55. **misanthrope** **a)** a criminal **b)** a mentally ill person **c)** an antisocial person **d)** a lover

____ 56. **querulous** **a)** complaining **b)** cheerful **c)** shivering **d)** curious

____ 57. **respite** **a)** an assignment **b)** a salary **c)** a period of rest **d)** a skill

____ 58. **vacillate** **a)** to speak **b)** to leave **c)** to return **d)** to hesitate

____ 59. **voracious** **a)** very hungry **b)** truthful **c)** very busy **d)** cautious

____ 60. **coalesce** **a)** to produce **b)** to cover **c)** to interfere **d)** to unite

____ 61. **judicious** **a)** foolish **b)** wise and careful **c)** young and careless **d)** legal

____ 62. **spurious** **a)** common **b)** genuine **c)** left over **d)** counterfeit

____ 63. **volatile** **a)** willing **b)** insensitive **c)** unstable **d)** numerous

____ 64. **anomaly** **a)** an annoyance **b)** a weakness **c)** a peculiarity **d)** a preventive measure

____ 65. **astute** **a)** perceptive **b)** recent **c)** brave **d)** shy

____ 66. **aversion** **a)** explanation **b)** preference **c)** strong dislike **d)** absence

____ 67. **eclectic** **a)** varied **b)** energetic **c)** religious **d)** well educated

____ 68. **equanimity** **a)** aggressiveness **b)** equality **c)** jealousy **d)** calmness

____ 69. **paradigm** **a)** an abnormality **b)** a model **c)** a puzzle **d)** a trick

____ 70. **prodigious** **a)** perfect **b)** great **c)** childish **d)** annoying

____ 71. **irascible** **a)** unnecessary **b)** irritable **c)** inspired **d)** easily forgotten

____ 72. **peruse** **a)** to prove **b)** to make good use of **c)** to examine **d)** to chase

____ 73. **recapitulate** **a)** to repeat **b)** to introduce **c)** to yield **d)** to conceal

____ 74. **scrutinize** **a)** to close one's eyes to **b)** to look at closely **c)** to describe **d)** to spoil

____ 75. **untenable** **a)** unfortunate **b)** unclear **c)** unforgettable **d)** insupportable

(Continues on next page)

_____ 76. **assuage** a) to make fun of b) to relieve c) to assign d) to fall asleep

_____ 77. **cognizant** a) informed b) ignorant c) intelligent d) careless

_____ 78. **desultory** a) unfortunate b) fortunate c) random d) intense

_____ 79. **loquacious** a) aggressive b) talkative c) silent d) friendly

_____ 80. **paucity** a) scarcity b) absence c) conflict d) health

_____ 81. **aberration** a) a surgical procedure b) something strange c) something evil d) growth

_____ 82. **congenital** a) existing from birth b) borrowed c) political d) fatal

_____ 83. **contiguous** a) sharing a boundary b) sharing a job c) never-ending d) surprising

_____ 84. **indoctrinate** a) to heal b) to teach c) to make part of a group d) to imitate

_____ 85. **inexorable** a) genuine b) unyielding c) not exact d) slow-moving

_____ 86. **irrefutable** a) undeniable b) washable c) impossible d) unprejudiced

_____ 87. **partisan** a) uncaring b) playful c) hard-working d) one-sided

_____ 88. **preclude** a) to prepare b) to prevent c) to precede d) to bring in

_____ 89. **premonition** a) a memory b) an excuse c) a plan of action d) a hint of evil to come

_____ 90. **sycophant** a) a flatterer b) a traitor c) a circus performer d) an expert

_____ 91. **conciliatory** a) timid b) proud c) advising d) soothing

_____ 92. **diffident** a) different b) timid c) difficult d) outgoing

_____ 93. **disparage** a) to criticize b) to praise c) to greet d) to ignore

_____ 94. **evanescent** a) imaginary b) fading away c) uneventful d) permanent

_____ 95. **immutable** a) variable b) perfect c) invisible d) never changing

_____ 96. **laconic** a) wordy b) brief c) secretive d) informal

_____ 97. **ponderous** a) delicate b) afraid of water c) heavy d) easy

_____ 98. **predecessor** a) a teacher b) one who came before c) a descendant d) a speaker

_____ 99. **salutary** a) wholesome b) friendly c) unhealthy d) respectful

_____ 100. **efface** a) to preserve b) to stare at c) to embarrass d) to erase



Appendixes

A Answer Key

1. Answers to the Pretest of the Whole Book

1. a
2. a
3. b
4. d
5. a
6. b
7. b
8. c
9. b
10. c
11. b
12. b
13. a
14. d
15. b
16. b
17. a
18. a
19. d
20. a
21. c
22. a
23. b
24. d
25. b
26. d
27. c
28. d
29. d
30. d
31. c
32. a
33. a
34. b
35. c
36. b
37. a
38. b
39. d
40. d
41. b
42. c
43. d
44. c
45. a
46. a
47. d
48. c
49. d
50. c
51. d
52. b
53. b
54. c
55. d
56. b
57. a
58. c
59. a
60. b
61. d
62. c
63. c
64. b
65. a
66. b
67. a
68. b
69. c
70. b
71. d
72. a
73. c
74. c
75. d
76. c
77. d
78. b
79. a
80. c
81. a
82. d
83. d
84. b
85. d
86. a
87. c
88. a
89. c
90. a
91. b
92. d
93. a
94. d
95. b
96. b
97. a
98. a
99. a
100. b

2. *Answers to the Unit Pretests*

Unit 1	Unit 2	Unit 3	Unit 4	Unit 5	Unit 6
Pretest	*Pretest*	*Pretest*	*Pretest*	*Pretest*	*Pretest*
1. a	1. b	1. b	1. d	1. b	1. a
2. d	2. a	2. a	2. a	2. b	2. c
3. b	3. a	3. d	3. b	3. c	3. b
4. a	4. d	4. d	4. c	4. c	4. d
5. a	5. d	5. c	5. b	5. a	5. a
6. c	6. c	6. c	6. b	6. d	6. a
7. a	7. d	7. a	7. d	7. c	7. b
8. b	8. b	8. c	8. c	8. d	8. c
9. b	9. a	9. c	9. c	9. c	9. c
10. d	10. c	10. a	10. d	10. b	10. a
11. b	11. c	11. d	11. b	11. d	11. a
12. c	12. b	12. c	12. c	12. b	12. b
13. a	13. a	13. b	13. d	13. d	13. d
14. a	14. a	14. b	14. b	14. b	14. c
15. b	15. c	15. a	15. a	15. d	15. c
16. d	16. d	16. c	16. b	16. d	16. a
17. b	17. c	17. c	17. a	17. a	17. d
18. a	18. a	18. a	18. c	18. c	18. b
19. b	19. b	19. b	19. a	19. c	19. a
20. c	20. b	20. b	20. a	20. a	20. b
21. a	21. d	21. d	21. c	21. c	21. d
22. a	22. d	22. b	22. b	22. c	22. b
23. c	23. d	23. a	23. a	23. c	23. c
24. b	24. b	24. d	24. d	24. d	24. c
25. a	25. b	25. b	25. b	25. b	25. a
26. a	26. c	26. a	26. a	26. c	26. a
27. b	27. d	27. d	27. c	27. a	27. b
28. c	28. c	28. a	28. d	28. d	28. a
29. a	29. a	29. d	29. a	29. b	29. d
30. c	30. c	30. c	30. c	30. a	30. b
31. b	31. c	31. b	31. b	31. b	31. a
32. c	32. a	32. a	32. d	32. d	32. d
33. b	33. d	33. c	33. b	33. b	33. c
34. c	34. b	34. d	34. b	34. a	34. d
35. d	35. d	35. c	35. d	35. b	35. b
36. b	36. a	36. c	36. a	36. c	36. b
37. b	37. d	37. d	37. c	37. c	37. b
38. c	38. a	38. b	38. c	38. c	38. b
39. a	39. c	39. a	39. b	39. c	39. b
40. a	40. d	40. d	40. b	40. d	40. b
41. d	41. a	41. c	41. d	41. a	41. c
42. c	42. d	42. a	42. a	42. d	42. a
43. c	43. b	43. c	43. c	43. c	43. a
44. a	44. b	44. d	44. a	44. a	44. d
45. b	45. d	45. c	45. a	45. c	45. b
46. b	46. d	46. d	46. d	46. b	46. a
47. a	47. c	47. a	47. b	47. d	47. a
48. a	48. c	48. a	48. a	48. c	48. d
49. d	49. b	49. d	49. d	49. b	49. b
50. b	50. a	50. c	50. c	50. d	50. d

3. Answers to the Chapter Activities

Chapter 1 (Blue Jeans)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. c	1. 2 6. 10	1. e 6. h	1–2. a, c	1. c 6. h
2. b 7. b	2. 5 7. 8	2. i 7. d	3–4. b, g	2. i 7. e
3. a 8. a	3. 6 8. 1	3. j 8. f	5–6. f, e	3. f 8. a
4. c 9. b	4. 3 9. 7	4. g 9. b	7–8. j, i	4. g 9. d
5. b 10. c	5. 9 10. 4	5. a 10. c	9–10. d, h	5. b 10. j

Chapter 2 (Do Opposites Attract?)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. c	1. 5 6. 7	1. a 6. c	1–2. b, i	1. d 6. b
2. b 7. b	2. 8 7. 4	2. d 7. h	3–4. c, a	2. j 7. g
3. c 8. c	3. 3 8. 9	3. g 8. j	5–6. f, e	3. f 8. h
4. b 9. b	4. 2 9. 10	4. f 9. e	7–8. j, d	4. c 9. e
5. a 10. a	5. 1 10. 6	5. i 10. b	9–10. g, h	5. i 10. a

Chapter 3 (What Are You Stingy About?)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. a	1. 7 6. 3	1. a 6. i	1–2. i, a	1. g 6. f
2. b 7. a	2. 8 7. 6	2. c 7. j	3–4. d, j	2. h 7. c
3. a 8. b	3. 4 8. 1	3. e 8. h	5–6. f, g	3. a 8. i
4. c 9. c	4. 10 9. 9	4. g 9. f	7–8. h, b	4. j 9. e
5. a 10. c	5. 2 10. 5	5. b 10. d	9–10. c, e	5. b 10. d

Chapter 4 (Loony but True)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. c 6. c	1. 6 6. 4	1. c 6. i	1–2. e, c	1. e 6. j
2. a 7. b	2. 5 7. 3	2. d 7. j	3–4. j, h	2. b 7. f
3. a 8. a	3. 7 8. 2	3. b 8. e	5–6. a, g	3. d 8. c
4. c 9. c	4. 1 9. 10	4. a 9. h	7–8. d, b	4. a 9. g
5. b 10. c	5. 9 10. 8	5. f 10. g	9–10. i, f	5. h 10. i

Chapter 5 (Writing a Better Paper)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. a	1. 5 6. 9	1. d 6. j	1–2. a, b	1. c 6. i
2. c 7. b	2. 6 7. 4	2. e 7. b	3–4. c, d	2. b 7. j
3. a 8. c	3. 7 8. 8	3. h 8. f	5–6. f, i	3. a 8. h
4. b 9. a	4. 10 9. 2	4. c 9. i	7–8. g, e	4. d 9. f
5. c 10. b	5. 3 10. 1	5. g 10. a	9–10. h, j	5. e 10. g

Chapter 6 (Bad Translations)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. b	1. 5 6. 10	1. b 6. c	1–2. g, h	1. j 6. f
2. b 7. a	2. 2 7. 6	2. e 7. j	3–4. d, c	2. b 7. d
3. a 8. b	3. 4 8. 1	3. g 8. f	5–6. f, e	3. h 8. a
4. c 9. c	4. 7 9. 8	4. a 9. d	7–8. i, j	4. g 9. e
5. c 10. a	5. 9 10. 3	5. i 10. h	9–10. b, a	5. i 10. c

Chapter 7 (Memory Aids)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. b	1. 3 6. 9	1. e 6. d	1–2. e, i	1. j 6. e
2. b 7. b	2. 4 7. 7	2. i 7. f	3–4. j, g	2. g 7. i
3. c 8. a	3. 8 8. 10	3. b 8. c	5–6. b, d	3. a 8. b
4. a 9. b	4. 2 9. 6	4. j 9. g	7–8. h, a	4. c 9. f
5. a 10. c	5. 1 10. 5	5. a 10. h	9–10. f, c	5. h 10. d

Chapter 8 (A Formula for Teaching)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. a	1. 2 6. 8	1. b 6. e	1–2. e, a	1. b 6. f
2. a 7. b	2. 3 7. 10	2. d 7. c	3–4. c, j	2. i 7. d
3. b 8. b	3. 6 8. 7	3. f 8. i	5–6. b, h	3. e 8. j
4. c 9. c	4. 1 9. 9	4. h 9. j	7–8. f, g	4. g 9. c
5. a 10. a	5. 5 10. 4	5. a 10. g	9–10. d, i	5. a 10. h

Chapter 9 (The One-Room Schoolhouse)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. a	1. 1 6. 10	1. i 6. d	1–2. j, f	1. f 6. h
2. c 7. b	2. 6 7. 4	2. c 7. f	3–4. i, g	2. j 7. i
3. b 8. c	3. 8 8. 7	3. a 8. h	5–6. h, d	3. c 8. g
4. a 9. a	4. 5 9. 9	4. b 9. j	7–8. c, b	4. e 9. d
5. c 10. a	5. 2 10. 3	5. g 10. e	9–10. e, a	5. b 10. a

Chapter 10 (Galileo)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. b	1. 2 6. 10	1. g 6. d	1–2. a, c	1. b 6. e
2. c 7. c	2. 8 7. 7	2. a 7. e	3–4. d, h	2. h 7. f
3. b 8. a	3. 3 8. 6	3. j 8. f	5–6. j, i	3. d 8. j
4. a 9. a	4. 9 9. 5	4. b 9. i	7–8. e, b	4. c 9. g
5. b 10. c	5. 1 10. 4	5. c 10. h	9–10. f, g	5. a 10. i

Chapter 11 (Isadora Duncan)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. a	1. 1 6. 7	1. h 6. f	1–2. c, a	1. e 6. c
2. a 7. b	2. 4 7. 3	2. i 7. g	3–4. h, f	2. a 7. d
3. b 8. c	3. 9 8. 5	3. e 8. b	5–6. j, b	3. j 8. h
4. b 9. b	4. 8 9. 6	4. d 9. a	7–8. d, g	4. g 9. f
5. c 10. a	5. 2 10. 10	5. c 10. j	9–10. i, e	5. i 10. b

Chapter 12 (Miles Standish)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. a	1. 9 6. 1	1. i 6. c	1–2. a, d	1. h 6. i
2. c 7. c	2. 2 7. 10	2. b 7. a	3–4. f, j	2. j 7. d
3. a 8. a	3. 6 8. 4	3. d 8. j	5–6. b, h	3. f 8. c
4. b 9. a	4. 7 9. 3	4. e 9. h	7–8. g, i	4. g 9. b
5. a 10. b	5. 8 10. 5	5. g 10. f	9–10. e, c	5. e 10. a

Chapter 13 (Men, Women, and Talk)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. c	1. 4 6. 9	1. b 6. f	1–2. c, g	1. j 6. e
2. b 7. c	2. 1 7. 2	2. c 7. i	3–4. h, b	2. c 7. g
3. c 8. b	3. 3 8. 10	3. g 8. j	5–6. f, i	3. f 8. h
4. a 9. a	4. 7 9. 6	4. h 9. e	7–8. j, a	4. d 9. i
5. a 10. b	5. 8 10. 5	5. a 10. d	9–10. d, e	5. a 10. b

Chapter 14 (Is Human Nature Good or Evil?)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. a	1. 10 6. 9	1. d 6. b	1–2. b, i	1. e 6. j
2. b 7. a	2. 4 7. 7	2. g 7. j	3–4. f, e	2. b 7. f
3. c 8. c	3. 6 8. 3	3. a 8. e	5–6. j, d	3. c 8. g
4. b 9. c	4. 8 9. 2	4. h 9. i	7–8. g, c	4. h 9. d
5. a 10. a	5. 1 10. 5	5. c 10. f	9–10. h, a	5. a 10. i

Chapter 15 (The Strange Case of X)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. c	1. 2 6. 9	1. h 6. a	1–2. i, d	1. g 6. j
2. b 7. a	2. 3 7. 5	2. b 7. g	3–4. e, a	2. e 7. f
3. a 8. c	3. 6 8. 8	3. d 8. j	5–6. j, c	3. d 8. b
4. a 9. a	4. 7 9. 1	4. e 9. i	7–8. f, h	4. h 9. c
5. c 10. b	5. 10 10. 4	5. c 10. f	9–10. b, g	5. a 10. i

Chapter 16 (The Salem Witches)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. a 6. c	1. 4 6. 9	1. a 6. d	1–2. d, f	1. i 6. g
2. b 7. b	2. 7 7. 1	2. f 7. b	3–4. g, c	2. j 7. e
3. a 8. c	3. 10 8. 8	3. j 8. c	5–6. b, a	3. f 8. d
4. b 9. a	4. 2 9. 6	4. i 9. h	7–8. j, h	4. c 9. h
5. c 10. b	5. 5 10. 3	5. e 10. g	9–10. e, i	5. b 10. a

Chapter 17 (Fashion Show)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. a 6. c	1. 2 6. 10	1. b 6. i	1–2. c, d	1. a 6. j
2. c 7. c	2. 6 7. 9	2. j 7. g	3–4. i, j	2. e 7. h
3. a 8. b	3. 5 8. 4	3. h 8. a	5–6. e, g	3. b 8. f
4. b 9. b	4. 7 9. 3	4. d 9. f	7–8. a, b	4. d 9. g
5. b 10. a	5. 8 10. 1	5. e 10. c	9–10. h, f	5. i 10. c

Chapter 18 (Math Anxiety)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. a 6. c	1. 2 6. 9	1. c 6. h	1–2. e, j	1. i 6. a
2. b 7. b	2. 6 7. 10	2. e 7. j	3–4. i, b	2. c 7. h
3. b 8. b	3. 1 8. 8	3. b 8. d	5–6. a, c	3. j 8. f
4. a 9. c	4. 5 9. 7	4. g 9. f	7–8. f, h	4. b 9. e
5. a 10. c	5. 4 10. 3	5. i 10. a	9–10. d, g	5. g 10. d

Chapter 19 (The Gypsies)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. a	1. 4 6. 5	1. e 6. b	1–2. b, h	1. c 6. e
2. a 7. a	2. 2 7. 8	2. j 7. h	3–4. a, c	2. h 7. a
3. c 8. b	3. 6 8. 10	3. i 8. a	5–6. d, g	3. b 8. f
4. b 9. a	4. 7 9. 9	4. d 9. g	7–8. i, j	4. j 9. d
5. c 10. c	5. 3 10. 1	5. c 10. f	9–10. f, e	5. i 10. g

Chapter 20 (The Jonestown Tragedy)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. a	1. 2 6. 9	1. c 6. i	1–2. a, b	1. e 6. h
2. c 7. a	2. 4 7. 3	2. e 7. f	3–4. f, d	2. g 7. i
3. c 8. b	3. 6 8. 5	3. b 8. j	5–6. e, c	3. f 8. d
4. a 9. a	4. 7 9. 1	4. h 9. g	7–8. i, h	4. c 9. a
5. b 10. c	5. 8 10. 10	5. d 10. a	9–10. j, g	5. b 10. j

Chapter 21 (Helen Keller)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. a	1. 3 6. 9	1. b 6. f	1–2. a, j	1. e 6. c
2. a 7. a	2. 4 7. 10	2. c 7. d	3–4. e, h	2. d 7. b
3. b 8. a	3. 6 8. 5	3. h 8. i	5–6. f, i	3. j 8. f
4. c 9. b	4. 1 9. 7	4. a 9. g	7–8. d, g	4. h 9. g
5. b 10. c	5. 8 10. 2	5. j 10. e	9–10. c, b	5. a 10. i

Chapter 22 (Figures of Speech)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. b	1. 3 6. 9	1. j 6. b	1–2. c, d	1. c 6. a
2. b 7. a	2. 5 7. 8	2. a 7. h	3–4. e, g	2. g 7. b
3. a 8. b	3. 2 8. 10	3. d 8. i	5–6. f, a	3. d 8. f
4. a 9. b	4. 1 9. 7	4. e 9. g	7–8. j, b	4. h 9. e
5. c 10. a	5. 6 10. 4	5. c 10. f	9–10. h, i	5. i 10. j

Chapter 23 (When Is a Treatment Therapy?)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. a 6. a	1. 1 6. 8	1. c 6. b	1–2. e, g	1. j 6. h
2. a 7. b	2. 7 7. 10	2. e 7. d	3–4. h, c	2. a 7. b
3. c 8. b	3. 9 8. 5	3. g 8. f	5–6. d, f	3. g 8. e
4. c 9. a	4. 3 9. 2	4. h 9. j	7–8. j, i	4. f 9. d
5. c 10. c	5. 6 10. 4	5. i 10. a	9–10. b, a	5. c 10. i

Chapter 24 (Hawks and Doves)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. c	1. 1 6. 10	1. b 6. c	1–2. e, i	1. h 6. a
2. a 7. b	2. 2 7. 3	2. d 7. j	3–4. j, h	2. f 7. g
3. b 8. a	3. 7 8. 6	3. e 8. i	5–6. f, b	3. j 8. c
4. a 9. b	4. 9 9. 8	4. a 9. g	7–8. c, g	4. i 9. d
5. c 10. c	5. 4 10. 5	5. h 10. f	9–10. a, d	5. b 10. e

Chapter 25 (New Year's Resolutions)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. a 6. a	1. 6 6. 2	1. e 6. d	1–2. j, e	1. h 6. j
2. b 7. c	2. 5 7. 10	2. g 7. i	3–4. f, h	2. f 7. d
3. c 8. b	3. 1 8. 4	3. j 8. f	5–6. a, g	3. e 8. a
4. c 9. a	4. 7 9. 9	4. c 9. h	7–8. b, d	4. g 9. c
5. a 10. a	5. 3 10. 8	5. b 10. a	9–10. i, c	5. b 10. i

Chapter 26 (Weird Facts)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. b	1. 2 6. 10	1. h 6. j	1–2. a, d	1. g 6. h
2. a 7. a	2. 4 7. 8	2. i 7. g	3–4. b, j	2. f 7. d
3. b 8. a	3. 6 8. 1	3. d 8. a	5–6. h, i	3. c 8. j
4. a 9. b	4. 7 9. 9	4. c 9. b	7–8. e, c	4. b 9. e
5. c 10. c	5. 3 10. 5	5. e 10. f	9–10. f, g	5. a 10. i

Chapter 27 (The Scholar)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. a 6. b	1. 4 6. 9	1. b 6. c	1–2. g, c	1. i 6. e
2. a 7. a	2. 5 7. 10	2. d 7. h	3–4. d, a	2. a 7. c
3. c 8. b	3. 3 8. 6	3. f 8. i	5–6. j, f	3. b 8. h
4. b 9. a	4. 7 9. 2	4. e 9. j	7–8. i, e	4. g 9. j
5. c 10. c	5. 8 10. 1	5. a 10. g	9–10. h, b	5. d 10. f

Chapter 28 (A Case of Depression)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. a	1. 3 6. 9	1. b 6. i	1–2. c, d	1. a 6. j
2. b 7. a	2. 5 7. 6	2. d 7. f	3–4. g, f	2. d 7. h
3. b 8. a	3. 7 8. 2	3. g 8. c	5–6. b, i	3. i 8. b
4. a 9. b	4. 8 9. 1	4. a 9. e	7–8. a, e	4. e 9. f
5. b 10. c	5. 10 10. 4	5. h 10. j	9–10. j, h	5. c 10. g

Chapter 29 (Scientific Discoveries)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. a 6. b	1. 3 6. 5	1. j 6. c	1–2. e, a	1. c 6. b
2. c 7. c	2. 1 7. 8	2. a 7. g	3–4. g, i	2. a 7. f
3. b 8. a	3. 6 8. 7	3. i 8. d	5–6. c, d	3. h 8. d
4. a 9. b	4. 9 9. 4	4. b 9. e	7–8. b, h	4. e 9. g
5. b 10. b	5. 10 10. 2	5. f 10. h	9–10. j, f	5. i 10. j

Chapter 30 (Saint Francis of Assisi)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. a	1. 3 6. 8	1. c 6. f	1–2. d, h	1. d 6. c
2. a 7. b	2. 1 7. 9	2. e 7. i	3–4. g, e	2. g 7. e
3. c 8. c	3. 5 8. 6	3. g 8. h	5–6. f, c	3. h 8. a
4. a 9. b	4. 7 9. 10	4. a 9. b	7–8. a, j	4. b 9. j
5. b 10. a	5. 2 10. 4	5. j 10. d	9–10. i, b	5. i 10. f

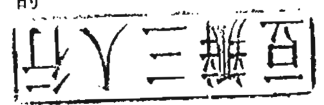
4. Answers to the Posttest of the Whole Book

1. a
2. d
3. a
4. d
5. b
6. c
7. d
8. a
9. c
10. b
11. c
12. c
13. a
14. d
15. a
16. c
17. b
18. d
19. d
20. c
21. a
22. c
23. d
24. b
25. c
26. b
27. a
28. a
29. c
30. a
31. d
32. b
33. c
34. a
35. d
36. c
37. d
38. d
39. c
40. a
41. d
42. b
43. d
44. b
45. a
46. c
47. b
48. d
49. b
50. b
51. d
52. c
53. d
54. a
55. c
56. a
57. c
58. d
59. a
60. d
61. b
62. d
63. c
64. c
65. a
66. c
67. a
68. d
69. b
70. b
71. b
72. c
73. a
74. b
75. d
76. b
77. a
78. c
79. b
80. a
81. b
82. a
83. a
84. b
85. b
86. a
87. d
88. b
89. d
90. a
91. d
92. b
93. a
94. b
95. d
96. b
97. c
98. b
99. a
100. d

B Word List

aberration *n.* 偏离，脱离常轨，离开正路
abstemious *n.* （饮食等）简单而有节制的，节省的
abstract *a.* 抽象的
abstruse *a.* 深奥的，难解的
accolade *n.* 荣誉、奖励、赞美、赞赏表示
accommodate *v.* 容纳，容…进入，为…提供空间
acquiesce *v.* 默认，默许
aesthetic *a.* 美的，艺术的
affable *a.* 和蔼可亲的
affinity *n.* 喜好，本性倾向
altercation *n.* 争论，争吵
ambivalence *n.* 矛盾情绪（或态度）
ameliorate *v.* 改善、改良；减轻
amicable *a.* 友善的，温和的，平心静气的
anarchy *n.* 无秩序，混乱
anomaly *n.* （同一种类中的）畸型变异型
apocryphal *a.* 杜撰的，人为的
appall *v.* 使惊骇，使丧胆
archaic *a.* 过时的，陈旧的
arduous *a.* 艰巨的，费力的
articulate *a.* 有说话能力的，表达得清楚有力的
ascetic *a.* 苦行（主义）的，禁欲（主义）的
assent *v.* 同意，赞成
assiduous *a.* 刻苦的，勤奋的
assuage *v.* 减轻，缓和
astute *a.* 敏锐的，精明的
authoritarian *a.* 权力主义的，独裁主义的，专制的
aversion *n.* 厌恶，反感
belittle *v.* 轻视小看，贬低
biased *a.* 有偏见的
blasphemy *n.* 亵渎上帝（或神圣事物）
blithe *a.* 欢乐的，愉快的
bombastic *a.* 夸夸其谈的，夸大的
brevity *n.* 简明扼要，简洁，简练
brusque *a.* （言语、态度上）粗鲁的，生硬无比的
buoyant *a.* 能浮起的，有浮力的
cacophony *n.* 刺耳的声音
cajole *v.* 劝诱，哄骗
callous *a.* 麻木不仁的，冷酷无情的
capitulate *v.* 屈从，停止抵抗
capricious *a.* 多变的，忽发奇想的，任性的
catalyst *n.* 刺激（或促进）因素
catharsis *n.* 宣泄，精神发泄
caustic *a.* 刻薄的，讥讽的
censure *v.* 指摘，责备
chastise *v.* 严厉批评，申斥，责骂
circumspect *a.* 谨慎小心的，慎重的，仔细的
clairvoyant *a.* 有超人的视力的；有洞察力的
clamor *n.* 吵闹声，喧嚷声
clemency *n.* 仁慈，宽厚
coalesce *v.* 联合，合并
cognizant *a.* 察知的，认识到的
colloquial *a.* 口语体的，口语的，会话的
commiserate *v.* 表示同情（或怜悯、慰问）
composure *n.* 镇静，沉着
conciliatory *a.* 安抚（性）的，抚慰（性）的，调和的
congenital *a.* 天生的，先天的
contiguous *a.* 邻近的，互相接触着的
contract *v.* 使收缩，使缩小
convivial *a.* 欢宴的，爱交际的；欢乐的
copious *a.* 丰富的，富饶的，充裕的
cordial *a.* 热情友好的，热诚的
crass *a.* 粗俗的，冷酷的，愚钝的
credulous *a.* 轻信的，易受骗的
dearth *n.* 缺乏，不足
debilitate *v.* 削弱…的力量；使衰弱
decadence *n.* 堕落；颓废；衰落
defame *v.* 破坏…的名誉，诽谤，中伤
deference *n.* 遵从，听从
delineate *v.* 刻划，描写
depravity *n.* 邪恶，堕落，腐化
deprecate *v.* 轻视，贬低
desecrate *v.* 亵渎，轻蔑地对待
despot *n.* 专制君主，暴君
desultory *a.* 无目的的，杂乱的，散漫的
devious *a.* 不坦率的，不光明正大的，欺诈的，狡猾的
diatribe *n.* 抨击，谴责；讽刺
didactic *a.* 教学的，用于教学的
diffident *a.* 缺乏自信的，胆怯的，畏首畏尾的
diminutive *a.* 小的，小型的，微小的
discerning *a.* 有识别力的，有眼力的
discordant *a.* 不一致的，不协调的
discrepancy *n.* 差异，不符合，不一致
disparage *v.* 诋毁，损害…的名声
dispassionate *a.* 不动感情的，冷静的
dissonance *n.* 不和谐的声音，刺耳的声音
duplicity *n.* 奸诈，欺骗
eclectic *a.* 不拘一格的，兼收并蓄的
edifice *n.* 建筑物
efface *v.* 擦掉，抹去；消除（痕迹等）
effervescent *a.* 欢腾的，兴高采烈的
egregious *a.* 极坏的，异乎寻常的
eloquent *a.* 有说服力的，雄辩的
elucidate *v.* 阐明，解释
elusive *a.* 难以表达（或理解、分辨、捉摸的）；令人困惑的
enervate *v.* 使衰弱，使无力；使失去活力
engender *v.* 使发生，使出现，产生，引起
enmity *n.* 敌意，仇恨；敌对
ephemeral *a.* 极短的，短暂的
equanimity *n.* 平和，镇静，泰然
equivocal *a.* 含糊的，不确定的
erroneous *a.* 错误的，不正确的
erudite *a.* 博学的，有学问的
eulogy *n.* 颂词，颂文；悼词
evanescent *a.* 瞬息的，短暂的
exalt *v.* 颂扬，吹捧
exemplary *a.* 模范的，典范的
expedient *a.* 谋取自身利益的，出于私利考虑的
extol *v.* 颂扬，赞扬，赞美
extraneous *a.* 非必要的，无关的
exuberance *n.* 生气勃勃，精力旺盛
fallacious *a.* 谬误的
fervor *n.* 热情，热诚
fledgling *a.* 刚开始的，无经验的
formidable *a.* 难以克服的，难对付的
frivolous *a.* 轻薄的，轻浮的
garbled *a.* 歪曲的，错乱的
garner *v.* 收集，积累
garrulous *a.* 饶舌的，喋喋不休的
gratuitous *a.* 无理由的，不必要的，无根据的
gravity *n.* 严肃，严重，重大
grueling *a.* 累垮人的，让人受不了的，惩罚的
guile *n.* 狡诈，欺诈，诈骗
hackneyed *a.* （语词等）使用得过于频繁的，陈腐的
haphazard *a.* 无计划的，随意的
hardy *a.* 强壮的，坚强的
heed *v.* 留心，注意；听从
heist *n.* 抢劫，盗窃
heretic *n.* 异教徒，持异端者
hindrance *n.* 妨碍，阻碍；障碍
hyperbole *n.* 夸张
hypocrisy *n.* 虚伪，假装
iconoclast *n.* 反对崇拜偶像者
immutable *a.* 不可改变的，永远不

变的，永恒的
impassive *a.* 无感情的，无动于衷的，没有表情的
incessant *a.* 不停的，连续的，持续不断的
incidental *a.* 附带的，伴随的，非主要的，次要的
incipient *a.* 初期的，早期的
incisive *a.* 敏锐的，尖锐的，深刻的
incite *v.* 刺激，激起，激励
incontrovertible *a.* 无可辩驳的，不容置疑的
incorrigible *a.* 屡教不改的，不可救药的
indefatigable *a.* 不倦的，不屈不挠的
indict *v.* 控告，告发
indigent *a.* 贫困的，贫穷的
indoctrinate *v.* 教，教导
induce *v.* 引起，导致
inexorable *a.* 不容变更的，不可阻挡的
infraction *n.* 违犯，违背
ingratiate *v.* 使得到…的欢心
inscrutable *a.* 不可思议的，不可测知的，谜一样的
insipid *a.* 枯燥无味的，乏味的，无吸引力的
insolvent *a.* 无清偿能力的，破产的
insurgent *n.* 起义者，叛乱者，暴动者
intangible *a.* 触摸不到的，无形的
intractable *a.* 难驾御的，难对付的
irascible *a.* 易怒的，性情暴躁的
irrefutable *a.* 不能反驳的；无可辩驳的，不可否认的
irresolute *a.* 无决断的，优柔寡断的，犹豫不决的
jargon *n.* 行话，行业话
judicious *a.* 明断的，明智而审慎的
kindle *v.* 激起(热情等)
laconic *a.* 简洁的，精练的
lampoon *v.* 冷嘲热讽，奚落
languish *v.* 变得衰弱无力，失去活力
lassitude *n.* 无力，困乏
laudable *a.* 值得赞美的，值得称赞的
lavish *a.* 非常大方的，过分慷慨的，浪费的
levity *n.* 轻率，轻浮
listless *a.* 倦怠的，没精打采的
loquacious *a.* 多话的，过于健谈的
ludicrous *a.* 荒唐可笑的
malevolent *a.* 含有恶意的，恶毒的
marred *v.* 毁坏，损坏，损伤
meager *a.* 不足的，粗劣的
meander *v.* (河流等)蜿蜒，迂回曲折地前进
misanthrope *n.* 厌恶人类者，憎恨世人者
mollify *v.* 使平静，抚慰
morose *a.* 阴郁的，脾气不好的
nefarious *a.* 恶毒的，邪恶的
negate *v.* 取消，使无效
negligent *a.* 粗心大意的，马虎的
nonchalance *n.* 漠不关心，冷淡
obliterate *v.* 忘掉，忘却
obtuse *a.* 迟钝的，愚钝的
officious *a.* 过分殷勤的，好管闲事的
opaque *a.* 晦涩的，难理解的
opulence *n.* 富裕，财富
painstaking *a.* 十分小心的，仔细的
paradigm *n.* 范例，样式
paragon *n.* 杰出典范，完人，珠品
parochial *a.* 目光偏狭的，地方观念的
parsimonious *a.* 过于节俭的，吝啬的
partisan *a.* 偏袒的，党派的，派性的
paucity *n.* 量少，不足，缺乏
peerless *a.* 无比的，无可匹敌的，独一无二的
peripheral *a.* 次要的，无关紧要的
peruse *v.* 仔细观察，仔细阅读
phenomenon *n.* 现象
pique *n.* 赌气，激怒
placate *v.* 平息，安抚，抚慰
placid *a.* 宁静的，平静的，温和的
pompous *a.* 自负的
ponderous *a.* 沉重的，笨重的
potent *adj.* (药)有效力的；浓烈的
preclude *v.* 排除，防止，杜绝
precocious *a.* 过早的，超前的
predecessor *n.* 前任，前辈
predilection *n.* 偏爱，偏好
premonition *n.* 预先警告，预告
prerogative *n.* 独有的权利，特权
prestigious *a.* 有威信的，受尊敬的
prodigal *a.* 非常浪费的，挥霍的，奢侈的
prodigious *a.* 巨大的，庞大的
profane *a.* 亵渎的，渎神的，不敬(神)的
profusion *n.* 丰富，充沛，大量
progeny *n.* 后代，后裔
propriety *n.* 适当，妥当，得体，合宜
provincial *a.* 乡气的，地方性的；偏狭的
proximity *n.* 接近，邻近；临近
pugnacious *a.* 好斗的，好争吵的
querulous *a.* 抱怨的，爱发牢骚的
quixotic *a.* 侠义的，愚侠的
raze *v.* 拆毁，夷平
rebuff *v.* 回绝，冷落
recalcitrant *a.* 拒不服从的，顽抗的
recapitulate *v.* 扼要重述；总结，概括
recluse *n.* 隐士，遁世者
rectify *v.* 纠正，改正，矫正
renounce *v.* 声明放弃；抛弃，弃绝
renown *n.* 名望，声誉
reproach *v.* 责备，指摘，责备话
rescind *v.* 废除；取消
resigned *a.* 屈从的，听从的
resolution *n.* 决心，决意，决定
respite *n.* 暂停，喘息(时间)
retract *v.* 撤回，收回
reverent *a.* 恭敬的，虔敬的
rigorous *a.* 严格的，严厉的
sagacious *a.* 聪慧的，思想敏锐的，精明的
salutary *a.* 有益健康的，有利的
satirical *a.* 讽刺的，含讽刺的
scanty *a.* 不足的，缺乏的，少量的
scrutinize *v.* 详细检查，仔细观察，细看
serene *a.* 安详的，平静的
servile *a.* 奴隶般的，卑躬屈膝的
somber *a.* 严峻的，严重的，严肃认真的
soporific *a.* 引起睡眠的，致睡的，催眠的
spurious *a.* 假的，伪造的，欺骗性的
spurn *v.* 轻蔑地拒绝，摒弃
stagnant *a.* 不流动的，停滞的
static *a.* 静止的，停滞的
steadfast *a.* 坚定的，坚信的
stealthy *a.* 暗中进行的，秘密的，偷偷摸摸的
stoic *a.* 坚忍的，恬淡寡欲的
stupor *n.* 昏迷，不省人事，恍惚
subjugate *v.* 征服，制服，使服从
submissive *a.* 顺从的，唯命是从的，归顺的
substantiate *v.* 证实，证明…有根据
sullen *a.* 愠怒的，赌气的，郁郁寡欢的
supercilious *a.* 高傲的，傲慢的，目空一切的
supplant *v.* 取代，代替
suppress *v.* 抑制，忍住，禁止，压制
surmise *v.* 推测，猜测
surreptitious *a.* 保密的，私下的，偷偷摸摸的
sycophant *n.* 拍马者，谄媚者
tacit *a.* 缄默的，不说话的
taciturn *a.* 沉默寡言的，不爱说话的
tactless *a.* 不圆通的，不机智的
tawdry *a.* 俗丽而不值钱的
temerity *n.* 鲁莽，冒失
temper *v.* 调和，使缓和，使变淡
therapeutic *a.* 治疗的，有疗效的
thwart *v.* 反对，阻挠，挫败
tirade *n.* 激烈的长篇演说，长篇的指责性发言
torpor *n.* 麻木，迟钝
trepidation *n.* 惊恐，不安
trite *a.* 陈腐的，老一套的
turbulence *n.* 骚乱，骚动，动荡，混乱
unassailable *a.* 不可否认的，不容怀疑的
uniform *a.* 始终如一的，一贯的，不变的
unimpeachable *a.* 无瑕疵的，无缺点的；无可指摘的
unobtrusive *a.* 不引人注目的，不容易看到的
unscathed *a.* 没有受伤的，未受损伤的，未遭受伤害的
untenable *a.* 站不住脚的，经不起抨击的
urbane *a.* 有礼貌的，彬彬有礼的
usurp *v.* 篡夺，侵占，夺取
vacillate *v.* 动摇，犹豫，踌躇
vilify *v.* 污蔑，诋毁，贬低
virtuoso *n.* 艺术名家，乐器演奏名手
virulent *a.* 致命的，剧毒的
vitriolic *a.* 辛辣的，尖刻的，强烈的
volatile *a.* 易变的，多变的，变化无常的
voluminous *a.* 宽松的；浩繁的，冗长的
voracious *a.* 贪吃的，贪婪的，饥渴的
wanton *a.* 变化无常的，不受拘束的，无视是非的
whet *v.* 刺激，促进，增强(食欲、欲望等)
whimsical *a.* 心血来潮的，随心所欲的
writhe *v.* 扭动身体，蠕动
zany *a.* 荒谬可笑的，稀奇古怪的



VOCABULARY PERFORMANCE CHART

Chapters

	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check		Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check		Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1	____	____	____	11	____	____	____	21	____	____	____
2	____	____	____	12	____	____	____	22	____	____	____
3	____	____	____	13	____	____	____	23	____	____	____
4	____	____	____	14	____	____	____	24	____	____	____
5	____	____	____	15	____	____	____	25	____	____	____
6	____	____	____	16	____	____	____	26	____	____	____
7	____	____	____	17	____	____	____	27	____	____	____
8	____	____	____	18	____	____	____	28	____	____	____
9	____	____	____	19	____	____	____	29	____	____	____
10	____	____	____	20	____	____	____	30	____	____	____

Unit Tests

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
Unit One	____	____	____
Unit Two	____	____	____
Unit Three	____	____	____
Unit Four	____	____	____
Unit Five	____	____	____
Unit Six	____	____	____

原典英语 Homer Approach

英语词汇飞跃

ADVANCED WORD POWER

"英语词汇学习丛书"由美国知名的教材教辅图书出版社 Townsend Press 出版，是美国大学生使用最为广泛的扩大词汇的教学辅导图书之一。正如本丛书的编者所指出的那样，在美国一个学生的前途在某种程度上取决于他/她的词汇量的大小。对于我国广大的英语学习者来说，词汇学习当然是英语学习的一个重要方面。

本丛书共有6册。每册介绍240-300个在TOEFL、GRE、SAT等测试中经常出现的单词。本丛书的特点是引导学生根据上下文的语境，包括例证、同义、异义、类比等关系来理解单词，通过反复练习、多次使用来熟悉和记忆单词，从而摒弃死记硬背的学习方法。书中对每个关键单词提供的各类练习能让学生反复使用该单词达10次左右。此外，书中部分练习题的题型与TOEFL、GRE、SAT等美国常用入学考试的形式相似，对于我国有志于出国留学的学生熟悉题型也有一定的帮助。

《英语词汇飞跃》(*Advanced Word Power*)为本丛书的第六册，书中提供的英语词汇练习适用于我国高校英语专业高年级(TEM8)学生的水平，也可以用作GRE培训高级阶段的辅助教材。

Townsend Press 英语词汇学习丛书书目

Books in the Townsend Press Vocabulary Series: A Comprehensive Vocabulary Program

Vocabulary Basics	《英语词汇入门》
Groundwork for a Better Vocabulary	《英语词汇基础》
Building Vocabulary Skills	《英语词汇提高》
Improving Vocabulary Skills	《英语词汇扩展》
Advancing Vocabulary Skills	《英语词汇突破》
Advanced Word Power	《英语词汇飞跃》


ISBN 7-81095-454-7

9 787810 954549 >

定价：24.00 元